

GOVERNMENT OF NIUE

# Niue Census of Population and Households 2011

*Niue ke monuina, Numela ke taki aki.*



**Prosperous Niue, follow the numbers.**



© Copyright Statistics Niue, Government of Niue 2012

All rights for commercial and or for profit reproduction or translation, in any form is reserved. Statistics Niue authorises the partial reproduction or translation of this material for scientific, educational or research purposes, provided that Statistics Niue and the source document are properly acknowledged. Permission to reproduce the document and or translate in whole, in any form, whether for commercial / for profit or non-profit purposes, must be requested in writing. Original artwork may not be altered or separately published without permission.

Original text: English

Report prepared by  
Kimray Vaha, Statistics Niue, Department of Finance, Planning and Statistics,  
Government of Niue.

# PREFACE



**A** nation is people and people are the nation.

It is important for a nation to have a good account of its people and characteristics surrounding them as they are the fundamental part of any nation and the most crucial resource of the nation. Conducting a census or counting of population is as old as human civilization and the formal counting of the population in Niue was done by the village elders, leaders and Christian Ministers after the introduction of Christianity. Niue began conducting official censuses in the 1900. Censuses conducted in 1902 to 1945 were conducted under New Zealand law and in the 1960s, under Cook Islands 1961 Census Regulations. Censuses after 1971 were conducted under the 1971 Niue Census Ordinance. This ordinance was later amended in 1978, and was still administered until the Statistics Act 2009 was enacted in 2009.

It is my privilege to introduce this report as it contains data and information relating to the 2011 Census. The report presents the demographic, social and economic characteristics of Niue and it provides a measure of Niue's development at a particular point in its national history. This report represents Niue's continuous effort to develop its national capability and confidence to produce quality information for evidence based decision making, policy formulation and planning purposes. Census activities are an integral part of this broad and long-term focus.

The Government and people of Niue also acknowledge the invaluable assistance of the Demography/Population Section in the Statistics and Development Programme of the Secretariat of the Pacific Community. We are particularly grateful to the assistance provided by Dr. Gerald Haberkorn and his team in collaborating with our team in Statistics Niue, not only in producing this report but also throughout the census project. Special thanks to Mr Mike Berry of Statistics New Zealand and his team for their assistance in this important undertaking. Fakaau lahi mahaki, Thank you very much.

The report is like every other tool; it is only as good as what you make of it. The challenge for everyone, namely the policy makers and planners of Niue, is to use the report to shape the services to the people we serve. I am confident you will find statistics in this report user friendly, as well as helpful in addressing the priority issues facing Niue.

**Niue ke monuina.**

Fakaau lahi.

Honourable Toke Tufukia TALAGI.  
*Premier of Niue*  
*Minister of Finance, Economic Planning and Statistics.*  
*Government of Niue*

One may ask of what could be the most important resource of a nation, there is no dispute that its people is the most important resource of a nation.

## FOREWORD



There is no overemphasizing the fact that the availability of statistical information is imperative in evidence-based policy and decision making. On the same token, the information also provides the underlying basis to sound planning and policy evaluation of development strategies. Here fore, the underpinning reason of conducting this Population and Household Census of Niue 2011 is the realisation of these facts for the benefit and betterment of the Government of Niue, the Niue Business community, the Civil Groups, and Development Partners in the deliverance of goods and services for the prosperity of the Niue people. The information contained herein is also very useful in the monitoring and evaluation of the Niue National Strategic Plan 2009 – 2013, certain Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), the Pacific Plan and other international reporting commitments of Niue.

On the 10<sup>th</sup> of September 2011, the Statistics Niue office conducted Niue's 9<sup>th</sup> national census since 1971, under Niue's Acts. Conducting a census is one of the major undertakings to national statistics offices; this Niue Census of Population and Household 2011 for Statistics Niue office was a big success. This success is attributed to the collaborated efforts of everyone on Niue, from the Leaders and Heads of Government of Niue, Leaders and Heads of Villages and Homes, and more importantly the commitment, dedication and hard work of enumerators and officers of the census and friends from abroad. Fakaau lahi mahaki.

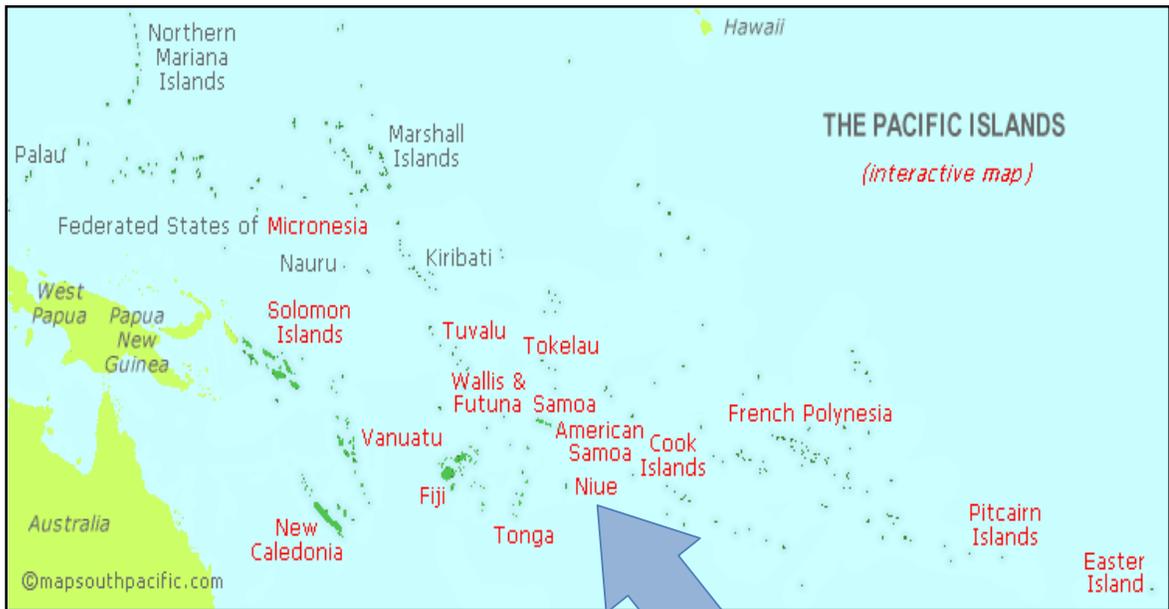
The Niue Census of Population and Households 2011 is conducted in accordance with the provisions of the Niue Statistics Act 2009.

A vote of thanks to Mr Haden Talagi and Mr Sauni Tongatule of the Pacific Adaptation to Climate Change program (PACC) of the Department of Environment for agreeing to co-fund this important project. We also like to acknowledge the great assistance we had from our friends of the Statistics and Demography Programme (SDP) of the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC), Ms Leilua Taulealo and Mr Arthur Jorari and Mrs Adrienne Stringer of the Census Section of Statistics New Zealand (SNZ). Your assistance is greatly appreciated. Fakaau Oue tulutulou. Last but not the least, a special thank you and appreciation to Fanuma Sioneholo for her outstanding tasks in ensuring that things are running smoothly at all times. Fakaau lahi ma Numa.

*"Kia monuina e totouaga he tau fakamauaga mo e tau talahauaga nai. Kia fakatumau foki ke fakaaoga ke he tau fifiliaga mo e tau fakatokatokaaga ma e tau fekau mo e tau gahua kehekehe ma e holoaga mafola ho talua a motu fakahelhele ko Niue Fekai ma e tau momoui tagata kau takele mau ai".*

Niue ke Monuina. Numela ke taki aki.

Kimray Vaha  
Government Statistician  
Statistics Niue  
Department of Finance, Economic Planning and Statistics  
Government of Niue



*Fitipua, the national flower of Niue*



*Niue: by Googlemap*

A state is nothing more than a reflection of its citizens; the more decent the citizens, the more decent the state. *Ronald Reagan*

# Contents

Summary Results	9
Executive Summary	10
<b>PART I – THE RESULTS AND THE ANALYSIS</b>	
<b>Chapter 1: Introduction</b>	<b>13</b>
1.1 The Report	14
1.2 The Census	14
1.3 Census Night	15
1.4 The Census Counts	15
1.5 Census Schedules	15
1.6 The Population	15
1.7 Houses and Households	15
<b>Chapter 2: Population Structure and Processes</b>	<b>16</b>
2.1 Population Structure	16
2.1.1a Population Size: The Total Population	17
2.1.1b Population Size: The Total Residential Population	18
2.1.2a Geographical Distribution of the Total Population	19
2.1.2b Geographical Distribution of the Residential Population	21
2.1.3 Age and Sex Structure	22
2.2 Population Processes	27
2.2.1 Population Growth	27
2.2.2 Population Density	30
2.2.3 Fertility	30
2.2.4 Mortality	36
2.2.5 Migration	39
2.2.6 Population Growth by Immigration	43
<b>Chapter 3: Social Characteristics</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1 Ethnicity	45
3.2 Religion	46
3.3 Marital Status	47
3.4 Education	48
3.4.1 School Enrolments	49
3.4.2 Educational Attainment	51
3.4.3 Levels of Educational Qualifications	51
3.5 Family or Household Compositions	56
3.6 Language and Cultural Skills	56
3.6.1 Vagahau – Language	57
3.6.2 Culture: Basket weaving, Coconut husking and Cooking	59
3.7 Health: Disabilities and Non-communicable diseases (NCDs)	60
3.7.1 Disabilities	61
3.7.2 NCDs	61

3.7a	Health: Sports and Exercise	62
3.8	Smoking and Alcohol Consumption	64
	3.8.1 Smokers and Non-smokers	64
	3.8.2 Drinkers and Non-drinkers of Alcohol	66
3.9	Information Communication Technology and Entertainment	68
	3.9.1 Internet Use	68
	3.9.2 Television and Radio	71
<b>Chapter 4: Economic Characteristics</b>		<b>75</b>
4.1	Economically Active Population or Labour Force	76
	4.1.1 Employed Population	76
	4.1.2 Unemployed Population	77
	4.1.3 Employed Labour Force by Age Group and Sex	77
4.2	Population Not Economically Active or Not in Labour Force	78
4.3	Occupation and Industry	80
	4.3.1 Occupation	80
	4.3.2 Industry	82
4.4	Income	83
4.5	Mode of Transport	84
<b>Chapter 5: Households and Housing Characteristics</b>		<b>86</b>
5.1	Total Number of Households	87
	5.1.1 Types of Households	87
5.2	Household Characteristics	89
	5.2.1 Household Sizes	89
5.3	Housing Characteristics	90
	5.3.1 Dwelling or Housing Type	91
	5.3.2 Roofing Type	92
	5.3.3 Number of Rooms in Households	93
	5.3.4 Household Renovations and Building a New House	93
5.4	Tenure of Living Quarters or Households	95
	5.4.1 Household Ownership	95
	5.4.2 Titled Land	95
5.5	Household Amenities	96
	5.5.1 Toilets or Latrines	96
	5.5.2 Sewage Types	96
	5.5.3 Hand basins and Washing tubs	96
	5.5.4 Bath tubs and Showers	97
	5.5.5 Kitchen sink, Food safe and cupboards	97
	5.5.6 Electricity or Power	97
5.6	Main means of Cooking and Hot Water	98
	5.6.1 Main means of Cooking	98
	5.6.2 Main means of Hot water	99
5.7	Sources of water	100
	5.7.1 Public Water	101
	5.7.2 Rain Water	101
5.8	Fishing Vessels	101
5.9	Vehicles	101

5.9.1	Types of vehicles	102
<b>5.10</b>	Kitchen Appliances	103
<b>5.11</b>	Other Household Appliances	104
<b>5.12</b>	Household Leisure Appliances	105
<b>5.13</b>	Household Information and Communication Appliances	106
5.13.1	Telephones	106
5.13.2	Computers	107
5.13.3	Radios and Television sets	107
5.13.4	Internet connection	108
<b>5.14</b>	Electrical Energy Efficiency	109
<b>5.15</b>	Agricultural Tools and Equipment	110
<b>5.16</b>	Plantations and Level of damages by feral pigs	111
<b>5.17</b>	Households with Livestock: Pigs and Chickens	112
<b>CONCLUSION</b>		114

**PART II – Appendix 1: List of Tables and Figures**

**PART III – Appendix 2: Definitions and Copies of the Questionnaires**

**– Appendix 3: Extracts from the MANUAL OF INSTRUCTIONS**

## Summary of results

* 2011 census total population (de facto) .....	1,611	
* Average annual rate of de facto population growth , 2006 - 2011	-0.2	per cent
* 2011 census total residential population (de jure).....	1,607	
- Residential population .....	1,460	
- Absent residential population.....	147	
* Average annual rate of de jure population growth, 2006 - 2011	-1.0	per cent
* Population density, 2011.....	6	per km <sup>2</sup>
* per centage younger than 15 years:.....	24.8	%
* per centage 15-59 years:.....	58.5	%
* per centage 60+ years:.....	16.7	%
* per centage youth (15 – 24 years) .....	13.4	%
* Median age, 2011:.....	32.8	years
* Sex ratio, 2011:.....	99	males/females
* Dependency ratio (15 – 59 years), 2011:.....	63	%
* Crude birth rate (CBR), 2006 – 2011.....	18.41	‰
* Crude death rate (CDR), 2006 – 2011 .....	8.9	‰
* Net-migration rate, 2006 – 2011.....	-2.1	‰
* Average annual number of births, 2006 – 2011 .....	27.6	
* Average annual number of deaths, 2006 - 2011.....	11.8	
* Average annual number of net migrants, 2006 - 2011	-211	
* Average household size, 2011:.....	3.1	
* Total Fertility Rate (TFR), 2006 – 2011 .....	2.2	%
* Life expectancy at birth, all (2006 – 2011) ....	73.9	
* Life expectancy at birth, males (2006 – 2011) ....	72.5	males
* Life expectancy at birth, females (2006 – 2011) .....	75.2	females
* Infant mortality rate (IMR), (2006 – 2011) .	1 death or 10.2	(in 5 years) ‰

# Executive Summary

The main purpose of this report is to present the results and analysis of the census data from the recent population census of Niue – the 2011 Population and Housing Census.

The report is intended to highlight key findings pertaining to:

- Niue's population composition, structure and processes, to describe and explain recent demographic developments;
- An overview on education, to describe and explain the level of education of the population;
- Snapshots on language and culture skills, to describe and explain the level of usage of Niuean language and some basic cultural skills;
- Snapshots on disabilities, tobacco and alcohol consumption, and non-communicable diseases, to describe and explain the widespread of occurrences or prevalence rates across the population;
- Snapshots on population developments, to describe and explain the preference in increasing the population;
- An overview of labour market activities, to describe and explain the developments and quality of life of people ; and
- Some important household and housing characteristics, to explain and describe the developments and quality of life of the country.

A copy of the census questionnaires is appended at the back of this report, which outlines the broad spectrum of thematic issues covered by the census, and for which more specific and detailed information can be obtained, on request, from the Statistics Niue office.

At the time of the 2011 census, 10 September 2011, Niue's de facto population count stood at 1,611 people, residential population at 1,460 and de jure population at 1,607. This represents a decline of 4 persons in total, and 78 usual residents in just 5 years, continuing the gradual population decline Niue has experienced over the past four decades, from an all-time high of 5,194 in 1966.

With a modest average of 27 **births** and 11 **deaths** per year between 2006 and 2011, underlining a small natural increase of 82 people per annum (or 5.6% of the population), Niue's population decline over the past 4 decades is the result of sustained high net-emigration, averaging some 43 people per year since 2006.

With **migration** emerging as the main driver of Niuean population dynamics, and population losses usually involving the younger population groups, it is not surprising that Niue currently has an old population, featuring a median age of 32.8 years. A **median age** of 32.8 years means, half of Niue's population is younger, and half is older than 32.8 years. This is illustrated in the age-pyramids depicted on pages 28 - 29. This illustration also contains information on the relative number of males and females across various age-groups, pointing to a **sex ratio** of 99, which means, there are 99 males for every 100 females.

In terms of major **socio-demographic features**, 80 per cent of the resident population is Niuean or Part-Niuean compared to 81 per cent 5 years ago and 83 per cent in the last decade. The vast majority is of Christian faith, remains predominant with the *Ekalesia Kerisiano Niue* accounting for

67 per cent of the population compared to 62 per cent 5 years ago. Most of Niue's population of 15 years of age is married (55%) or living in a de facto union (8%), one in four (26%) is never-married (or single), 7 per cent is widowed, with divorce and separate accounting for 3 per cent.

Looking at **education**, Niue has one of the highest, if not the highest educational enrolment rate in the Pacific islands, with every child under the age of 14 enrolled in school, with enrolment rates only showing a modest decline at ages 15 (94%), 16 (96%) and 17 (71%). Against this backdrop, the high rates of educational achievement of the Niue resident population are not surprising, with 66 per cent claiming to have some kind of education achievement or qualification. This is a steady increase from 51 per cent 5 years ago.

Three out of four residents aged 4 years and older refer to the **Vagahau** or Niuean as their first language learned, with about 80 per cent claiming to speak it fluently and a further 13 per cent indicating some modest speaking proficiency. About 76 per cent of them who are proficient in reading, 75 per cent in writing and 81 per cent who are proficient in understanding the vagahau. Only a small minority does not speak, read, write or understand the Vagahau. At the household level, one in 3 households claim to converse in Niuean only, with 43 per cent stating they use both English and Niuean.

In the context of health related questions, about 5 per cent of the resident who said to have some form of **disability** and on **Non Communicable Diseases** (NCDs) high blood pressure is more prevalent (15%), than diabetes (14%) and gout (11%). About 41 per cent of households participated in sports, 56 per cent do some walking and only 26 per cent do jogging. Not many households have exercise equipment. In terms of **smokers and drinkers** (considered risk factors) about 23 per cent of the population are smokers and 65 per cent are males; 59 per cent drink alcohol and 59 per cent are males.

In the context of Niue's age structure, a very high **labour force participation** rate of 68.6 per cent does not come as a surprise, with 38.4 per cent of males, and 30.3 per cent in the labour force. What may, however, surprise some is a slightly higher proportion of women aged 25 – 29, (58.8%) than men (41.3%) were working in paid employment. The most striking features of Niue's **occupational profile** is the clear dominance of women in office works as clerks (84%); while men were very dominant as plant and machine operators and assemblers (94%) and Craft and related trade workers (87%). Looking at **industries**, professionals, scientific and technical activities normally performed by public administration (20.6%), (public) health and education services (16%) agriculture, forestry and fishing or primary industries (10.4 %), and wholesale/retail trade, repair of motor vehicles sectors (10.0%) emerge as the biggest employers.

The census also provides some basic information on **income**, with one out of five (20%) Niueans in paid employment earn less than \$ 10,000 in a year, by almost half (45%) earn between \$10,000 and \$20,000 and about one out of 3 (30%) earn more than \$20,000 in a year.

A dedicated chapter on population dynamics examines the relative contribution of births, deaths and migration to overall population growth. It also provides information on **fertility**, with Niue's current TFR estimated at 2.2, which refers to the average number of children Niuean women can expect to have during their life-time, at prevailing fertility rates. Teenage fertility stands at about 30 (indicating 30 births/1,000 females aged 15-19 years of age). **Average Life expectancy at birth** has been estimated at around 72.5 years for men and 75.2 years for women. **Infant mortality** is very low, with only 1 single infant death reported between 2006 and 2011; set against 98 reported births, this would yield an IMR of 10.2/1,000, one of the very best figures in the Pacific region.

This report also provides a brief account on prevailing rates of disabilities, non-communicable diseases smoking and alcohol consumption, with relevant questions included in the census at the request of the Niue Health department, and some account on cultural knowledge and skills with relevant questions at the request of Taoga Niue.

It concludes with a description on key **household** and **housing characteristics**, providing information on household size and composition, as well as a broad spectrum of housing characteristics, ranging from dwelling type, access to water and sanitation, energy use, and household access to a broad range of household goods and appliances.



# PART I – THE RESULTS AND THE ANALYSIS

## Chapter I

### 1. Introduction

Just as effective development depends on reliable knowledge of natural and other resources, so does effective development planning depend upon natural knowledge of the composition, growth, and movement of population.

*Rafael Salas*

In realizing or effecting Niue's economic and social developments, it is imperative that Niue requires detailed information about the characteristics of its population and about specific goals of government programs to improve people's living conditions. Also required is some knowledge about the potential impact and effects of such programs on the society and its development.

Population therefore plays a crucial role in shaping Niue's economic and social developments. To know the true knowledge or the comprehensive account of the structure and processes of Niue's population, the census is imperative.

The Niue 2011 population and Household Census is the 23rd census of the population of Niue. The first official count of the population was conducted in 1900. However there were counts prior to 1900 by the serving ministers of the London Missionary Society (later called the Ekalesia Kerisiano Niue) and was recorded in their journals.

The Government of Niue (GON) in its national development plan, the Niue National Strategic Plan, 2009 – 2013 (NNSP 09-13) under Development Pillar 4 on Social developments recognized a need for a population strategy for Niue to build up and maintain its population at a level that will support and enhance Niue's economic, social and cultural systems. (NNSP 2009-2013, p12)

The indicators highlighted in this strategy includes: i) Population to increase by 20% by 2013; and ii) Average population growth rate increased annually to at least 1% by 2013.

GON also in its Millennium Development Goals have included an extra goal to the United Nations global goals to recognize the population developments of Niue: Goal 9. Promote Sustainable Population Developments. (MDGR 2007, p94) Target 19 of Niue MDGs highlighted: i) the de jure population of Niue to reach a total of 1,800 persons by 2015 (indicator 49); ii) Up to 200 of the people immigrating to live permanently by 2015 (indicator 50); and iii) the birth rate to reach 20% by 2015 (indicator 51).

**1.1 The Report:** As per stated above, "The main purpose of this report is to present the results and analysis of the census data from the recent population census of Niue – the 2011 Population and Housing Census".

This analytical report will provide the social and demographic indicators appropriate for monitoring and reviewing the progress of implementation of, not only the social and economic development policies and aspirations of the Government of Niue as per stipulated in the NNSP 2009 -2013, but also to realize the aims and objectives of the MDGs. In other words, this report is crucial in providing effective planning for the Government and people of Niue.

Another important aspect of the report (and the census in general) is to provide the necessary information for benchmarking and rebasing of certain statistics of Government Departments and Agencies, Village Councils and Non-Government Organisations.

The information contained herein also is expected to be used by “users” for evidence based policy making decision making, the underlying purpose of producing statistics.

The report includes the description of procedures or methods used in the analysis. The report has three parts:

- Part I contains the results of data analysis;
- Part II contains the tables and definitions of terms used in the report; and
- Part III contains copies of the questionnaires and manual of instructions.

**Part I** consist of five chapters as follows:

Chapter I	Introduction
Chapter II	Population Structure and Processes
Chapter III	Social Characteristics
Chapter IV	Economic Characteristics
Chapter V	Household and Housing Characteristics

**Part II** presents the list of tables and list of figures in the report (Appendix 1 and 2).

**Part III** contains the copies of the questionnaires; Housing and Dwelling Schedule and the Personal Schedule; and an extract from the Manual of Instructions (Appendix 3 and 4)

It is also obvious that in the conduct of a statistical operation as large and complex as a national census, it is inevitable that errors will occur due to questions being misunderstood, replies being incorrect or misinterpreted, etc. In fact, errors could have been introduced at all stages of the census, from planning, field operation stage, non-responses, non-call back to check on households that were missed during the actual enumeration and the training of enumerators (i.e. misunderstanding on the part of enumerators). Also errors could have been introduced at the data processing stage (editing, coding and data entry). In designing and carrying out the field procedures, including training procedures, considerable efforts were made in order to reduce the effects of such errors on the results. However, there is no guaranteed there are no errors in the report.

**1.2 The Census.** The Census of Population and Dwellings is an exercise of great significance to the Government of Niue and its people with the underlying purpose of providing a comprehensive account of the demographic and social information of the population of Niue, and also some economic information of the nation; making the fundamentals of policy formulation, evaluation and planning.

**1.3 Census night.** The Census was conducted on the 9th, 10th, 11th and 12<sup>th</sup> of September 2011. The Census moment or sometimes referred to as a “reference point in time” is 12 o’clock midnight that connects Saturday, 10 September with Sunday 11 September 2011. The Census is therefore the count of the population as at 12 o’clock midnight of that night.

**1.4 The Census counts.** The 2011 Census used three different population counts. These are: 1. the *de-facto count*, 2. the *residential count*, and 3. the *de-jure count* of the population at the time of census. Every structure used as a dwelling or a household was recorded and all persons living there, whether temporary or otherwise, on "Census Night" was recorded in detail. On 9, 10, and 11 September the enumerators commenced their field-work and enumerated the name and particulars of all persons in each enumeration area. On Monday 12 September they undertook another round of visits to each and every house to check their initial enumeration and to ascertain that the persons previously recorded were actually present on Census Night. And where appropriate add the newly born babies and arrivals or permanently moved households into the enumeration area but cancelled those who had died or permanently moved households out of the enumeration area. The enumeration was completed in four days.

*The de facto count* is the usual resident population of Niue including visitors but excluding residents who were absent at the time of census – *the Total Population*. *The residential count* is the usual resident population excluding the visitors at the time of census – the Residential Population. *The de jure count* is the usual resident population including those who were absent at the time of census – the Total Residential Population.

**1.5 Census schedules.** The Census was collected with two types of schedules, the Household Schedule and the Population Schedule. The Household schedule consists of 33 questions which collects certain information pertaining the structure and contents of the dwelling and also records the members of the household that were absent during the time of census. The Population Schedule consists of 50 questions which collects detail information of the members of the household at the time of census.

**1.6 The Population.** A Total Population of 1,611 persons consisting of 802 males and 809 females were enumerated. Out of the total 1,611 persons, the Residential Population (usual residents) was 1,460 persons with 722 males and 738 females and a total of 151 visitors with 80 males and 71 females.

A Total Residential Population of 1,607 consisting of 1,406 (722 males and 738 females) usual residents and 147 (73 males and 74 females) absent residents was counted at the time of census.

**1.7 Houses and Households.** A total of 1,193 houses and structures were counted and recorded from the 14 villages of Niue at the time of census. There were 477 households or private dwellings, 154 communal or community structures such as churches and halls, 163 houses just occupied or used as storage by residents and the 399 were empty and derelict.

A total of 477 households or dwellings were enumerated from the 14 villages of Niue during the census. The details of housing, household and population characteristics will be discussed on later chapters.

# Chapter II

## 2. Population Structure and Processes

Labour is prior to, and independent of, capital. Capital is only the fruit of labour and could never have existed if labour had never first existed. Labour is the superior of capital, and deserves much higher consideration.

*Abraham Lincoln*

*Population structure* refers to population size; geographic distribution; age–sex structure; *Population processes* refer to population growth; fertility; mortality; and international migration, including internal migration.

Apart from playing an important role in shaping a country's economic and social development, population structure and processes can also be the direct result of development. This is quite evident in situations where policies are incorporated into development plans with the aim of altering specific population variables such as:

- Greater budget allocation to a country's Ministry/Department of Health to strengthen and/or expand its maternal and child health and family planning services can lead to fewer deaths of infants, children and women;
- Greater budget allocation to a country's Ministry/Department of Education to strengthen and/or expand its teaching and learning services that leads to an educated workforce which contributes to economic developments and improved standard of living;
- Greater budget allocation to a country's Ministry/Department of Social Service or Community Affairs to strengthen and/or expand its delivery of services that ensures improved standard of living is enjoyed by all citizens;
- The promotion of employment opportunities and accessibility of services may prevent or discouraged people of emigrating.

Therefore, in accepting that population structures and processes are important components of development, and accepting the premise that development is ultimately about people (specifically, about improving people's lives), it will be clear to everyone involved in planning and policy-making that incorporating population considerations into the planning process is at the very heart of planning and development.

### 2.1 Population Structure

As the population is one of the, if not the major determinant of Niue's overall developments and achievements, its **structure**: the size; geographic distribution; age–sex structure is of great significance to be considered, something in a population we need to know.

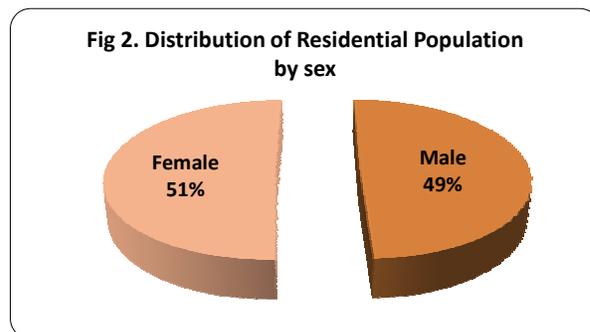
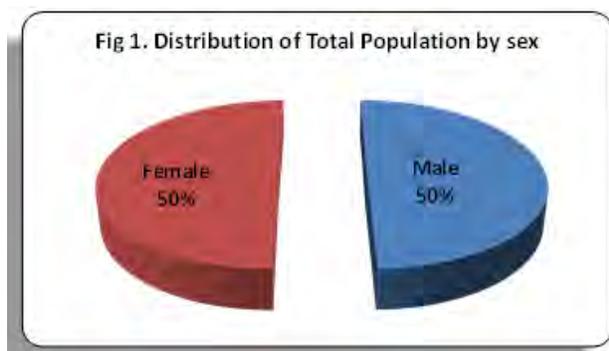
The socio-economic characteristics, such as ethnicity and marital status, levels of educational attainment and labour market activities will be discussed in Chapters III and IV.

### 2.1.1a Population Size: The Total Population

The final results of the census depicted in Table 2.1, saw the total enumerated population of Niue on census night of 1,611 persons with 802 males and 809 females and the sex ratio is 99 males per 100 females. This total population is composed of 1,460 (90.6%) usual residents and 151 (9.4%) visitors.

Table 2.1: Total Population on census night, 2011 Census.

TOTAL POPULATION (de facto)			USUAL RESIDENTS			VISITORS		
Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
802	809	<b>1,611</b>	722	738	<b>1,460</b>	80	71	<b>151</b>
49.8%	50.2%	-	49.5%	50.5%	-	53.0%	47%	-

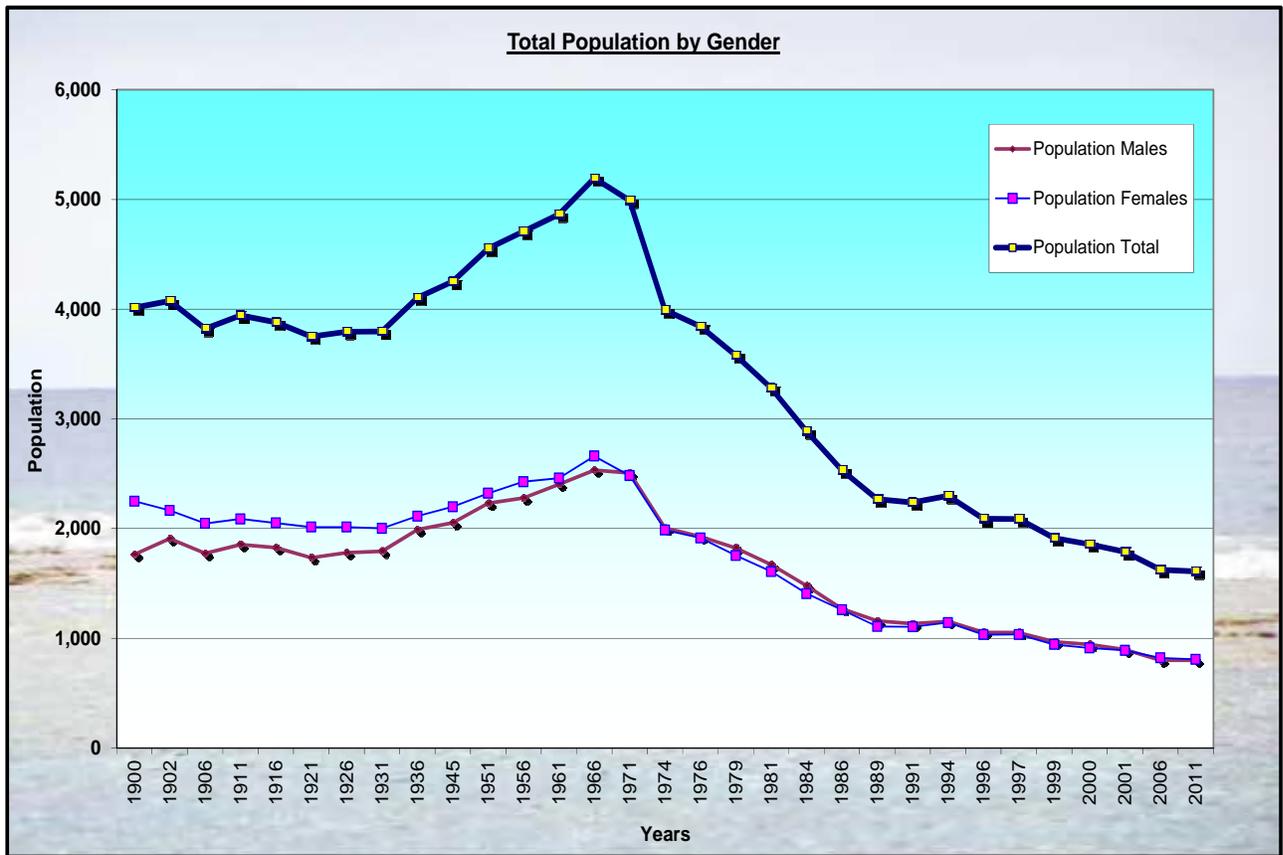


Illustrating Niue's population development over the past 100 years, the graph below highlights three distinct patterns: a period of relative stability from 1900 right up to mid-1930, with population numbers fluctuating between 3,800 – 4,000 residents; this was followed by a period of sustained population growth up until the mid-1960s, with Niue's resident population tipping the 5,000 population mark in 1966.



The past four decades, witnessed the onset of on-going population decline, which following a massive drop 5,000 to 4,000 residents in just three years between 1971 – 1974, has steadily declined ever since to its current level of 1,611 persons. (Fig 2a)

Fig 2a. Total Population of Niue: 1900 - 2011



**2.1.1b Population Size: The Total Residential Population**

The total residential population of Niue on census night was 1,607 comprised of 1,460 (722 males and 738 females) usual residents residing in country and 147 (73 males and 74 females) who were temporarily absent. The sex ratio for the total residential population is 98 males to 100 females. (Table 2.2)

The temporarily absence of members of the household was verified by field enumerators with remaining relatives. The absent ratio for the total residential population of Niue on census night is 1:10 meaning for every 10 persons of the total resident population living in Niue on census night 1 person is away overseas. However this is different for each village as some ratios are higher than the national ratio while others are low. Refer table 2.4.

Table 2.2: Total Residential Population on census night, 2011 Census.

TOTAL RESIDENTIAL POPULATION (de jure)			RESIDENTIAL POPULATION			ABSENT POPULATION		
Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
795	812	1,607	722	738	1,460	73	74	147
49.5%	50.5%	-	49.5%	50.5%	-	49.7%	50.3%	-
Sex ratio 98%								

### 2.1.2a Geographical Distribution of the Total Population

The distribution of the population of Niue spreads across the 14 villages around the island. Although in general and arguably there is no clear distinction of rural and urban areas of Niue as characteristics of the two differs from country to country, for the purpose of depicting rural and urban in the report, the wider Alofi area (Alofi South and Alofi North villages) will denote the urban area of Niue and the rest of villages as rural. The results of the census showed that more than one third or 39.7 per cent of the total population of Niue lived in the urban area of Alofi and the other two thirds or 60.3 per cent lived in rural areas located around Niue.

*Table 2.3: Distribution of Total Population in households by sex and location, Census 2011.*

Villages	Total Population			Distribution in %		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Alofi South	203	221	424	12.6%	13.7%	26.3%
Alofi North	108	107	215	6.7%	6.6%	13.3%
Makefu	36	33	69	2.2%	2.0%	4.3%
Tuapa	53	44	97	3.3%	2.7%	6.0%
Namukulu	8	6	14	0.5%	0.4%	0.9%
Hikutavake	22	18	40	1.4%	1.1%	2.5%
Toi	8	15	23	0.5%	0.9%	1.4%
Mutalau	44	50	94	2.7%	3.1%	5.8%
Lakepa	27	24	51	1.7%	1.5%	3.2%
Liku	33	37	70	2.0%	2.3%	4.3%
Hakupu	76	53	129	4.7%	3.3%	8.0%
Vaiea	41	48	89	2.5%	3.0%	5.5%
Avatele	68	71	139	4.2%	4.4%	8.6%
Tamakautoga	75	82	157	4.7%	5.1%	9.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>809</b>	<b>1,611</b>	<b>49.8%</b>	<b>50.2%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Table 2.3 above shows that the most populated village is Alofi South which accounts for 424 persons or 26.3 per cent of the total population with 12.6 per cent males and 13.7 per cent females, followed by the village of Alofi North with a total of 215 persons or 13.3 per cent of the population with 6.7 per cent males and 6.6 per cent females of the total population. Villages which has between 10 and 5 per cent of the total includes: Tamakautoga with 157 persons or 9.7 per cent of population with 4.7 per cent males, 5.3 per cent females; Avatele with 139 persons or 8.6 per cent with 4.2 per cent male, 4.4 per cent female; Hakupu with 129 or 8.0 per cent with 4.7 per cent males, 3.3 per cent females; Tuapa with 97 or 6.0 per cent with 3.3 per cent males, 2.7 per cent females; and Mutalau with 94 persons or 5.8 per cent of the population, 2.7 per cent males, 3.1 females. Villages with less than 5 per cent includes Liku and Makefu with 4.3 per cent each or 70 persons (2.0 per cent males and 2.3 per cent females) and 69 persons (2.2 per cent males and 2.0 per cent females) respectively, then Lakepa village with 3.2 per cent or 51 persons (1.7 per cent males and 1.5 per cent females), and Hikutavake with 2.5 per cent or 40 persons (1.4 per cent males and 1.1 per cent females). In Toi the total population is 1.4 per cent or 22 persons with 0.5 per cent males and 0.9 per cent females. The village with a total population of less than

one per cent was Namukulu, 14 persons or 0.9 per cent in total with 0.5 per cent males and 0.4 per cent females.

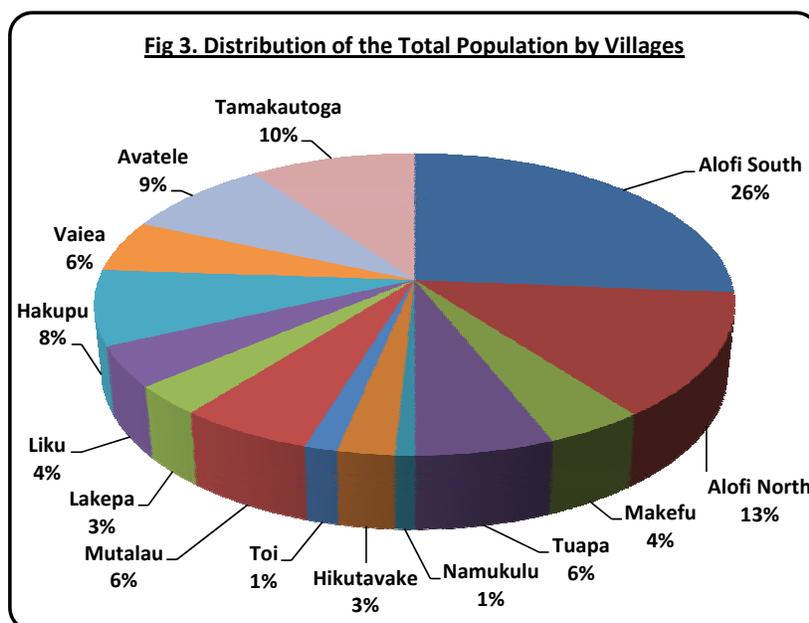


Table 2.4: Total Population change: 1997, 2001, 2006, and 2011 by villages, 2011 Census.

Villages	Population 1997	Population 2001	1997-2001 change	Population 2006	2001-006 change	Population 2011	2006-2011 change
Alofi South	443	358	-85	434	76	424	-10
Alofi North	289	256	-33	147	-109	215	68
Makefu	95	87	-8	62	-25	69	7
Tuapa	168	129	-39	120	-9	97	-23
Namukulu	28	14	-14	14	0	14	0
Hikutavake	68	65	-3	56	-9	40	-16
Toi	35	31	-4	31	0	23	-8
Mutalau	148	133	-15	85	-48	94	9
Lakepa	125	88	-37	72	-16	51	-21
Liku	92	73	-19	62	-11	70	8
Hakupu	258	227	-31	162	-65	129	-33
Vaiea	46	62	16	59	-3	89	30
Avatele	143	125	-18	164	39	139	-25
Tamakautoga	150	140	-10	157	17	157	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,088</b>	<b>1,788</b>	<b>-300</b>	<b>1,625</b>	<b>-163</b>	<b>1,611</b>	<b>-14</b>

Table 2.4 shows the population change by villages in the last four inter-censuses periods: 1997, 2001, 2006 and 2011. The margins between periods of the total population were different, from a loss of 300 persons in the 1997 – 2001 period, to a further but smaller loss of 163 persons in the 2001 – 2006 period, and more but even smaller loss of 14 persons in this latest period 2006 – 2011.

However for individual villages the patterns of changes were very different from one village to another and in periods.

Since the last census (2006) the population change by villages saw 5 villages with gains in numbers: Alofi North with the most, 68 persons, Vaiea with 30, Mutalau with 9, Liku with 8 and Makefu with the least of 7 persons. The contra effect was seen in 7 villages: Hakupu with the highest loss of 33 persons, Avatele with 25, Tuapa with 23, Lakepa with 21, Hikutavake with 16, Alofi South with 10, and the least of 8 persons in Toi. There were no changes to the populations of Namukulu and Tamakautoga between the 2006 and 2011 censuses.

### 2.1.2b Geographical Distribution of the Total Residential Population

Table 2.5 shows the total residential population by villages. The distribution pattern is very much the same with that in the total population above. It shows that more than a third (38.2%) of the residential population of Niue are living in the urban area (the villages of Alofi South with 27.4% and Alofi North with 10.8%) at the ratio of 4:1 in the rural area or other villages.

Table 2.5: Distribution of Total Residential Population in households (including absentees) by sex and location, 2011 Census.

Village	Residents			Absentees			Grand Total	% of Total
	Male	Female	Total	Males	Females	Total		
Alofi South	188	209	397	21	22	43	440	27.4%
Alofi North	80	83	163	7	4	11	174	10.8%
Makefu	29	25	54	4	6	10	64	4.0%
Tuapa	46	41	87	5	5	10	97	6.0%
Namukulu	7	5	12	0	0	0	12	0.7%
Hikutavake	22	18	40	0	0	0	40	2.5%
Toi	8	15	23	1	1	2	25	1.6%
Mutalau	42	48	90	4	3	7	97	6.0%
Lakepa	27	24	51	5	14	19	70	4.4%
Liku	33	37	70	2	2	4	74	4.6%
Hakupu	75	52	127	8	9	17	144	9.0%
Vaiea	41	48	89	5	3	8	97	6.0%
Avatele	64	66	130	6	1	7	137	8.5%
Tamakautoga	60	67	127	5	4	9	136	8.5%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>738</b>	<b>1,460</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>1,607</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

The total residential population of Niue from time to time is generally influenced by those who travelled overseas. On census night an equivalent of 9.1 per cent of the usual residential population of Niue were temporally away overseas (Table 2.6). Those absent were verified by the relatives who were in the household. The rate of absence for each village varies from 27.1 per cent high in Lakepa to a modest 5.1 per cent low in Avatele and a zero per cent in Hikutavake and Namukulu.



Table 2.6: Proportion of Total Residential Population who were absent on census night by location, 2011 Census.

Village	Total Res. Population	Absent Population	% Absent
Alofi South	440	43	9.8%
Alofi North	174	11	6.3%
Makefu	64	10	15.6%
Tuapa	97	10	10.3%
Namukulu	12	0	0.0%
Hikutavake	40	0	0.0%
Toi	25	2	8.0%
Mutalau	97	7	7.2%
Lakepa	70	19	27.1%
Liku	74	4	5.4%
Hakupu	144	17	11.8%
Vaiea	97	8	8.2%
Avatele	137	7	5.1%
Tamakautoga	136	9	6.6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,607</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>9.1%</b>

### 2.1.3 Age and Sex structure

People pursue different activities and make different demands on services throughout their lives, according to their ages: infants, children under five, adolescents, students, youth, workers in the labor force, the elderly, and women in their reproductive ages all have different needs. There is a very strong relationship between people's needs and activities on one hand, and age on the other. To ensure the effectiveness and maximum impact of public policy and development activities in general, it is essential that policy analysts, planners and policy-makers have a good understanding of their population's age structure.

Furthermore, the gender make-up of a population, particularly the proportion of males and females in specific age-groups, also has important social and development implications. A large number of women at child-bearing age usually means high population growth rates; inversely, a more modest representation of women in their "peak" child-bearing ages (e.g. 25 – 34) means fewer births; a predominance of older women over older men usually suggest higher male mortality; and fewer men and women in early adult age groups (20 – 34) is usually indicative of easy mobility in search of better opportunities abroad.

Taken together, a country's age and sex structure and distribution is of critical importance to future plans and developments.

Table 2.7: Distribution of Residential Population by Five Year Group and Sex, 2011 Census.

Age group	Male	Female	Total
0 - 4	71	67	138
5 - 9	56	75	131
10 - 14	56	61	117
15 - 19	65	45	110
20 - 24	57	38	95
25 - 29	36	55	91
30 - 34	44	43	87
35 - 39	44	40	84
40 - 44	47	37	84
45 - 49	41	47	88
50 - 54	57	45	102
55 - 59	43	50	93
60 - 64	25	34	59
65 - 69	27	30	57
70+	53	71	124
<b>Total</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>738</b>	<b>1,460</b>

The results of the census depicted in Table 2.7 highlights some interesting makeup of the age and sex structure of the population of Niue. One very obvious pattern that stood out was the low numbers in the age groups between 20 – 49, the very group that is expected to be of great importance to Niue in terms of reproduction and economic developments.

Table 2.8. Percentage Distribution of Residential Population by Broad Age Group, Gender, Sex Ratio, Median Age and Dependency Ratio, 2011 Census.

Age Group	Sex Ratio	Total		Male		Female	
		Num	%	Num	%	Num	%
Total	98	1,406	100	722	100	738	100
Under 15 years	90	386	27	183	25	203	28
15 - 64 Years	105	893	61	459	64	434	59
65 Years and Above	79	181	12	80	11	101	14
Median Age		32.8 Years		32.3 Years		33.3 Years	
Total Dependency Ratio						<b>63%</b>	
Youth Dependency Ratio						<b>43%</b>	
Old-age Dependency ratio						<b>20%</b>	

**Dependency ratios:**

Dependency ratio is a ratio of dependent age group (0 – 14) and 65+ to working age group (15 – 64). Another distinctive revelation was the high number of older and younger people in comparison to those in the labour force age group. The **total dependency ratio is 63 per cent**. The **Youth dependency ratio is 43 per cent** and **Old-age dependency ratio is 20 per cent**. It

means that more people are entering into work than dependent even though the people in the working age group are migrating out.

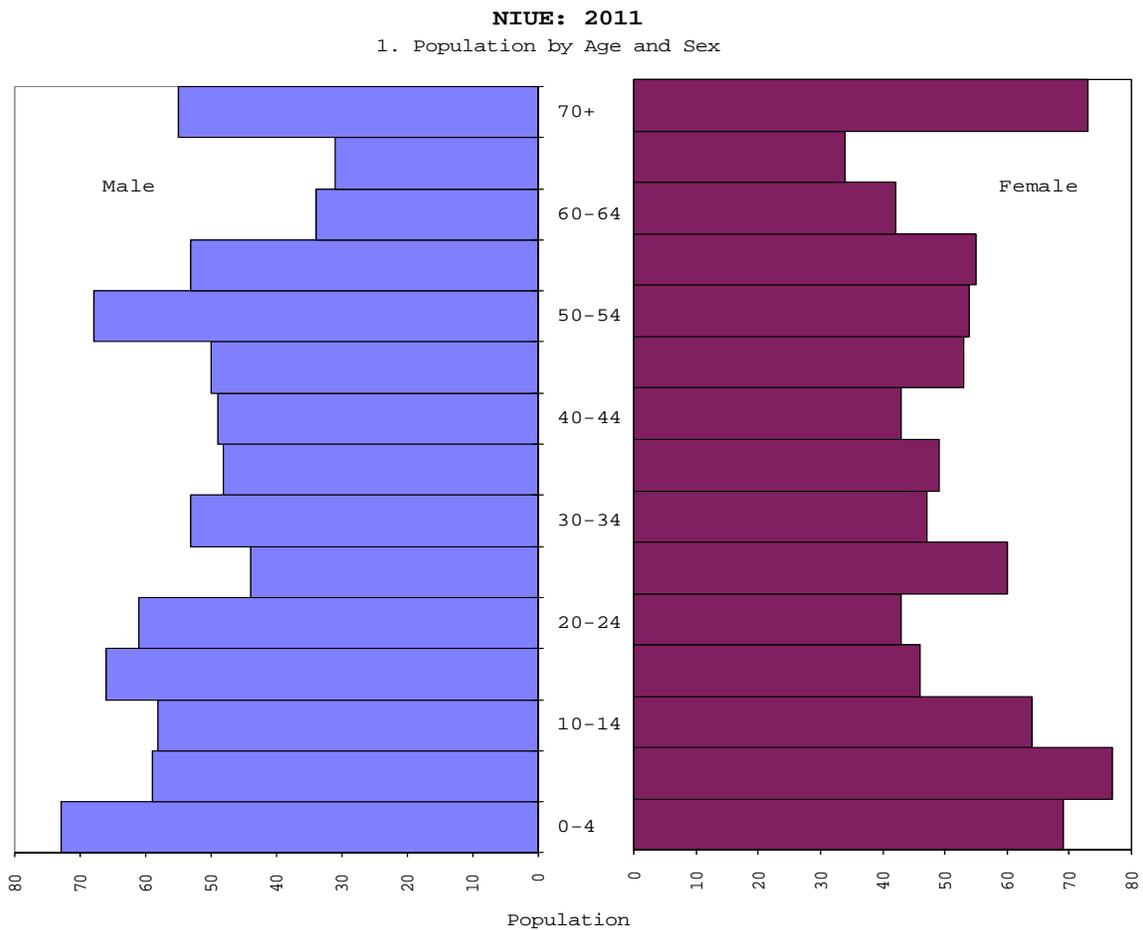
**Ageing index:**

The ageing index is one of the variables used to assess the process of aging and ratio between the young and the old population. In 2011 the ratio between the young and the old population was 100 young people for 62 elderly people.



*Grandmas at the ECE graduation day 2006*

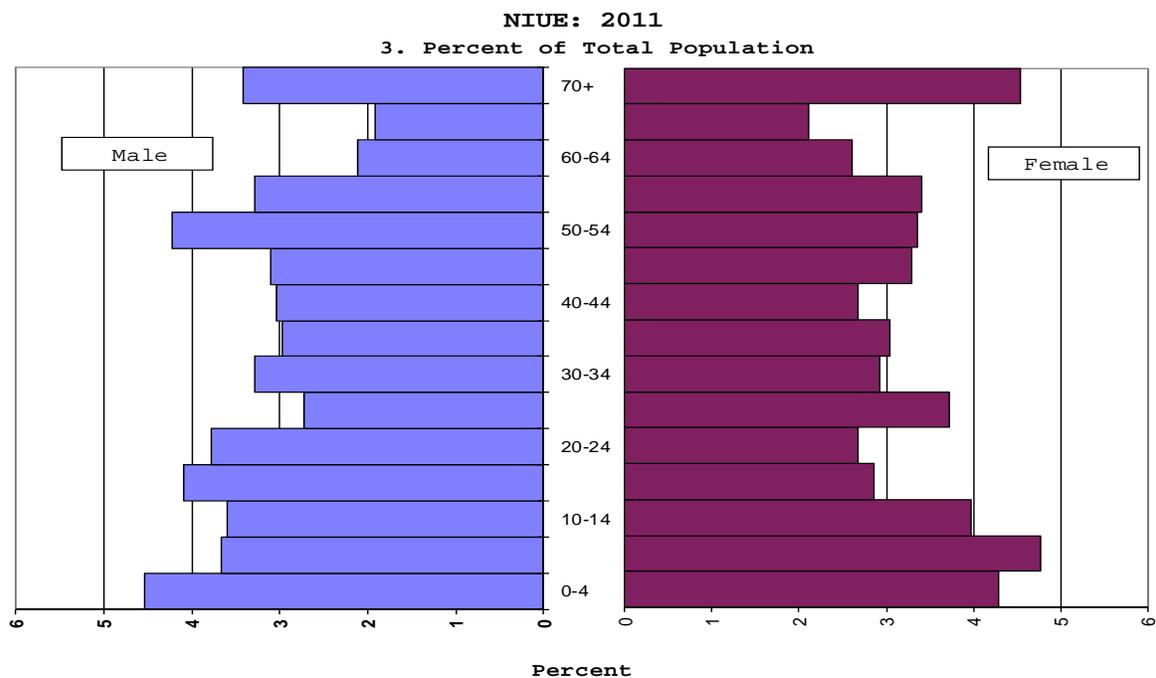
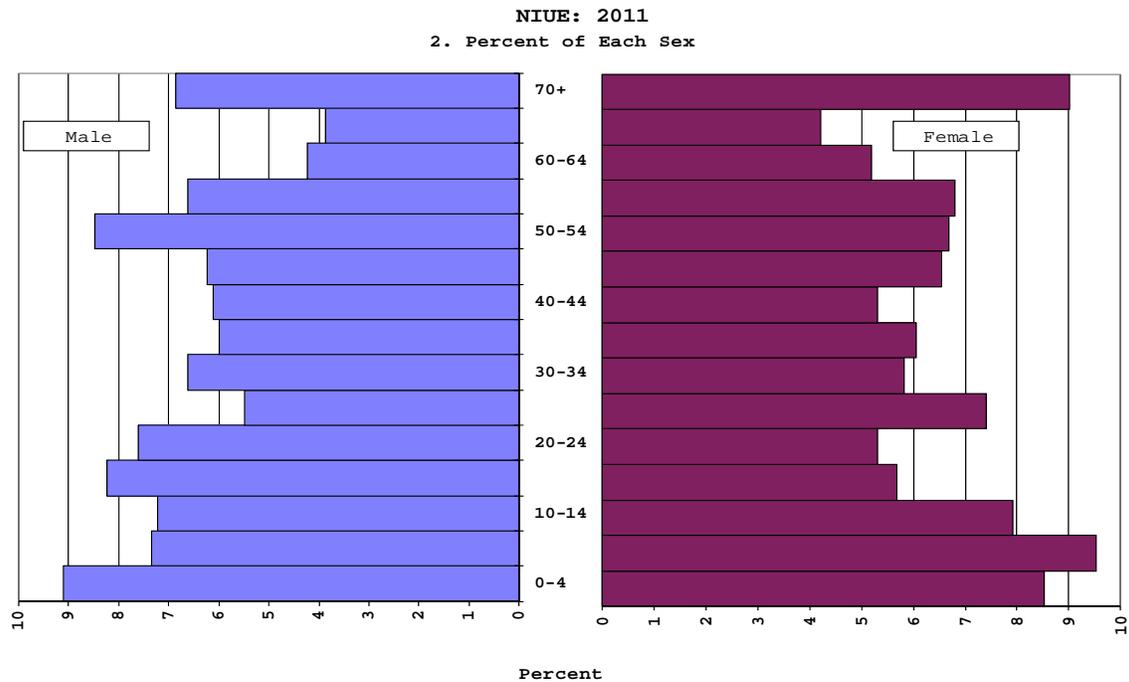
**Fig 4. The population Pyramid of Niue: Population by Age and sex**



**Median age:** The results also reveal that generally the population of Niue is getting older; the median age for both sexes is 32.8 years; 32.3 years for males and 33.3 for females (Table 2.8). This means that the 50 per cent of population of Niue for both sexes is older than 32.8 years old and the other 50 per cent is younger. And this pattern is very much the same with either sex. The population in general is getting older.

The Government Niue is well known to provide a very high standard of health care services to its people and coupled with other social services this has enabled a continuous increase in longevity of its small population. The census results showed 14.6 per cent of the population is over 60 years of age.

Fig 5 & Fig 6. The population Pyramid of Niue: Per cent of each sex & Per cent of Total Population



The predominance of older women (60 years and over) was very evident as depicted in figure 5 and figure 6 above. Women have lived longer than men. Life expectancy will be discussed in section 2.2.4.

In order to evaluate the age data the Whipple's index is calculated and shown below:

**Whipple's Index,**

**Population at ages 23-62**

Age	Males	Females
(1)	(2)	(3)
23	11	7
24	14	12
25-29	44	60
30-34	53	47
35-39	48	49
40-44	49	43
45-49	50	53
50-54	68	54
55-59	53	55
60	6	8
61	6	15
62	10	9
Sum1	411	412

**Population at ages ending 0 or 5**

Age	Males	Females
(4)	(5)	(6)
25	8	20
30	9	14
35	7	8
40	12	8
45	13	9
50	12	13
55	5	15
60	6	8
Sum2	72	95

(1) Males:  $\text{Sum2} * 5 / \text{Sum1} * 100 = 87.59$

(2) Females:  $\text{Sum2} * 5 / \text{Sum1} * 100 = 115.29$

The range of 23-62 years is selected because the phenomenon of age heaping is most typically found in this range and the data at younger and older ages are often subject to errors and irregularities of other types. The value of Whipple's index is very accurate (< 105) for males and is okay (110 – 125) for females. There is no particular concentration of ages ending in 0 and 5 are reported.

## 2.2 Population Processes

As the population is a major determinant of Niue's overall developments and achievements, its *processes and underlying dynamics*: the growth, density, fertility, mortality and migration should be considered.

### 2.2.1 Population Growth

There are two ways to describe population growth: *Natural increase and Net Migration*.

#### *Natural Increase:*

Natural increase defines population growth in terms of births and deaths, with growth occurring in a given time period when births exceed the number of deaths. When deaths exceed the number of births, we speak of negative growth, or population decline. In other words:

$$\text{Natural increase} = \text{Births} - \text{Deaths}$$

The most basic demographic measures referring to births and deaths are the Crude Birth Rate (CBR) and Crude Death Rate (CDR). They refer to the number of births and deaths in a given year for each 1,000 people. They are normally calculated by simply dividing the number of births and/or deaths of a given year by the (mid-year) total population size of that year, multiplied by 1000. But for small populations such as Niue, it is essential to use multi-year averages as the random fluctuations of annual events can be quite considerable with very small numbers. Therefore all rates for Niue should be calculated as an average of several years, preferably the nearest intercensal period, in this case 2006 – 2011.

In Niue, a total of 138 births and 59 deaths were registered in the 5 year intercensal period between 2006 (September) and 2011 (August). These numbers include births and deaths of Niuean residents which occurred overseas, mainly in New Zealand. By subtracting the number of deaths from the number of births, the total natural increase is obtained:

$$138 - 59 = +79.$$

This means that the population of Niue has shown a natural increase of 80 persons between September 2006 and August 2011.

Niue CBR and CDR are calculated by dividing the average annual number of births and deaths of the intercensal period 2006 – 2011, by the mid-period population size of the intercensal period:  $(1,538 + 1,460) / 2 = 1,499$

For Niue an average of 27.6 annual births during the intercensal period 2006-2011 translates into an average CBR of 18.41  $(27.6/1,499*1000)$ , and an average of 11.8 deaths during the same period translates into an average CDR of 7.87  $(11.8/1,499*1000)$ .

By subtracting the CDR from the CBR, the rate of natural increase is obtained as stated above: CBR (18.41) – CDR (7.87) = 10.54 per 1000, or expressed in the more frequently used per centage term: 1.05 per cent per year.

**Net Migration:**

Net migration defines population growth in terms of immigration and emigration, with growth occurring in a given time period when immigration exceed the number of emigration. When emigrations exceed the number of immigration, we speak of negative growth, or population decline. In other words:

$$\text{Net Migration} = \text{Immigration} - \text{Emigration}:$$

In Niue where international migration is of great significance especially to New Zealand and Australia, we cannot only look at natural increase, with population growth shaped largely by emigration and immigration.

**Population growth** hence defines the change in a country's population as the net result of natural increase and net-migration, which is illustrated by the '*balancing equation*':

$$\text{Population growth} = \text{natural increase} + \text{net migration (immigration - emigration)}.$$

Despite this small positive rate of natural increase, the resident population has declined from 1,538 to 1,406 between the two census enumerations in 2006 and 2011, resulting in a decrease of 132 people. The number of total net migrants of the intercensal period can be calculated by subtracting the natural growth of the population (+79) from the overall difference in population change between 2006 and 2011 (-132):

$$\text{Total net migration} = (-132) - (79) = -211$$

In other words, between 2006 and 2011, 211 more people have left Niue than have arrived, averaging about 42 persons per year, which is 8 persons lower to the situation prevailing a decade ago, when the annual net migration averaged 50 people between 2001 and 2006.

By applying the corresponding rates in the intercensal period to the balancing equation outlined above, yields an annual (crude) net migration rate of -2.1%.

<b>Population growth</b>	=	<b>Natural increase</b>	+	<b>Net-Migration</b>
- 1.0%	=	1.1%	+	Net-Migration
- 1.0% - 1.1%	=	Net-Migration		
- 2.1%	=	Net Migration		

Niue continues to experience the declining of population in the total (defacto) population and the residential population. The annual intercensal average growth rate for the total population is negative 0.2 per cent (-0.2%) and a negative 1.0 per cent (-1.0%) for the resident population. Table 2.9

Table 2.9: Population Growth 1997 – 2011, 2011 Census.

Census Year	1997		2001		2006		2011	
	Total	Resident	Total	Resident	Total	Resident	Total	Resident
Population	2,088	na	1,788	1,736	1,625	1,538	1,611	1,460
Difference	na	na	-300	-	-163	-198	-14	-78
Growth	na	na	-3.1%	-	-1.8%	-2.4%	-0.2%	-1.0%

na – not available

The table showed that even though the population of Niue continued to decline throughout the years the rate of declining is decreasing. For the residential population during the time of census it has decreased from -2.4 per cent in 2006 to -1.0 per cent in 2011.

However, according to the findings of the censuses depicted in Table 2.10 the annual average growth rates of the population for each village vary remarkably from period to period and from village to village relatively to the national growth rate. In the 2011 census the growth rates (based on the 2006 census) range from a high of 9.3 per cent (a gain of 32 persons) for the village of Vaiea to a low of -6.7 per cent (a loss of 21 persons) for the village of Lakepa.

The inconsistencies in the levels of growth rates clearly showed the ‘mobility state’ of the population of Niue as ‘very mobile’. The determinants of these movements are not very much of natural increase but more of net migration. Considering the fact that Niueans are also New Zealand citizens and holding New Zealand passports, this arrangement has enabled Niueans to migrate freely in and out of New Zealand as they please. Please note: the absentees at the time of census were excluded from this analysis.

Table 2.10: Village Resident Population Annual Growth Rates: 2001 – 2011, 2011 Census.

Villages	2001	2006	Population Difference	% Ann. Growth	2011	Population Difference	% Ann. Growth
Alofi South	402	411	9	0.4	397	-14	-0.6
Alofi North	180	143	-37	-4.5	163	20	2.7
Makefu	84	57	-27	-7.5	54	-3	-1.1
Tuapa	129	98	-31	-5.3	87	-11	-2.4
Namukulu	12	14	2	3.1	12	-2	-3.0
Hikutavake	65	55	-10	-3.2	40	-15	-6.2
Toi	31	31	0	0	23	-8	-5.8
Mutalau	133	85	-48	-8.6	90	5	1.1
Lakepa	88	72	-16	-3.9	51	-21	-6.7
Liku	73	62	-11	-3.2	70	8	2.5
Hakupu	227	156	-71	-7.2	127	-29	-4.0
Vaiea	62	57	-5	-1.7	89	32	9.3
Avatele	125	160	35	5.1	130	-30	-4.1
Tamakautoga	125	137	12	1.9	127	-10	-1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,736</b>	<b>1,538</b>	<b>-198</b>	<b>-2.4</b>	<b>1,460</b>	<b>-78</b>	<b>-1.0</b>

### 2.2.2 Population density

Population density shows number of people living in one square kilometre. Niue has a land area of 259 square kilometres with a residential population of 1,460. Therefore the population density of Niue is 5.6 person per square kilometre, (6.2 persons per/sqkm if to consider the de jure population).

### 2.2.3 Fertility

Fertility refers to the reproductive behaviour of a population, relating to the number of live births a woman has had. The fertility of a population depends on various factors:

- Demographic composition of the population (this refers particularly to number and age of women);
- Populations without many women, particularly women in child-bearing ages, will have fewer births than a population with a large number of women in child-bearing ages;
- Fecundity (biological/physiological ability to reproduce);
- Age at cohabitation/marriage (as child-bearing, in most countries, is usually closely linked to marriage or cohabitation, the age when men and women begin to live together has an obvious bearing on fertility);
- Availability and use of family planning (populations that have access to, and regularly use, family planning methods have lower fertility rates than those where access is limited or denied, thus interfering with regular/efficient use);
- Psycho-social and cultural context (this includes practices such as post-partum abstinence and breastfeeding, as well as value/belief systems concerning concepts of ideal family size, and the perceived 'value' of children);
- Economic development;
- Status of women (place in society, level of education, work status; based on world-wide empirical evidence, we know that higher levels of female education, and access to economic opportunities outside the household, are related to lower fertility and smaller families).

Fertility is the vital process that has the biggest impact on a country's age-sex composition (unless there are high levels of migration as per the case of Niue), as the composition and size of different age-groups depend largely on birth rates. Populations become older with falling birth rates, since these reduce the proportion of children.

All women older than 15 years of age were asked of how many live births they had ever had, how many of those were still living at the time of the census, and the date of their last birth in order to establish the number of births during the year prior to the census.

In the 2011 Niue census, 25 children were counted under 1 year of age. This contrasts with 23 births recorded on Niue during the 12 months preceding the census. The difference of 2 infants are attributable both to migration, and to Niuean resident women having given birth to their child overseas, without this birth (again) registered with the Justice Department on Niue.

During the 5 year intercensal period, from 1 September 2006 until 30 August 2011, 138 births were registered in Niue, which compares to a resident population under 6 years of age of 171 children.

With 0 or no children reported to have died in the five years preceding the census, and considering that some of those born in Niue would have emigrated with their parents, the number of registered births seems slightly too low (as one would expect them to be higher than the surviving and enumerated children). These missing registered births may well be 'overseas-births' which were not registered in Niue, or were registered only after the statistics for a certain year were published.

As has been shown in section 2.2.1, the average Crude Birth Rate (CBR) for Niue has been calculated at 18.41 for the intercensal period 2006 – 2011, based on the registered number of births (including births of Niuean residents overseas).

One of the demographic indicators commonly used to describe a country's fertility situation is called the General Fertility Rate (GFR). This measure the number of births in a specific period divided by the number of women aged 15 – 44. Another most used indicator is called the Total Fertility Rate (TFR). This measure is an indication of the average number of children a woman gives birth to during her reproductive life (15-49 years of age) if they would be subject to the present fertility level and pattern during their entire reproductive life. It is calculated from the number of live births by age of women in a given year, the Age Specific Fertility Rates (ASFRs). Data needed are the total number of births by age of women in a given time interval (usually a calendar year), and the total number of women in each age group. This information is usually supplied by civil registration offices. Where such information is not available or considered incomplete or untimely, data from censuses or specific surveys are used.

**The total fertility rate (TFR) of Niue:** Registration data for the intercensal period 2006 – 2011, yields a multi-year average Total Fertility Rate (TFR) of 2.176 and this is slightly lower than 2006 census of 2.606 (Table 2.11). This estimate is based on the average registered number of children born by age of mother of the intercensal period 2006 – 2011, and estimated mid-period number of women of childbearing age. This figure means, that Niuean women currently have about 2 live births.

*Table 2.11: Estimated age specific fertility rates (ASFR) and total fertility rate (TFR), 2006 – 2011, Birth registration, 2011 Census*

Age of Women	Number of women (resident pop)		Average No. of Women	No. of Births 1/9/06-30/8/11	Average annual No. of births	ASFR
	2011	2006				
15 - 19	45	73	59.0	5	1.0	0.017
20 - 24	38	49	43.5	23	4.6	0.106
25 - 29	55	45	52.0	26	5.2	0.104
30 - 34	43	40	41.5	25	5.0	0.120
35 - 39	40	46	43.0	16	3.2	0.074
40 - 44	37	49	43.0	2	0.4	0.009
45 - 49	47	44	45.5	1	0.2	0.004
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>325.5</b>	<b>98</b>		<b>0.435</b>
<b>TFR (2006-2011)</b>						<b>2.176</b>
<b>TFR 2006</b>						<b>2.606</b>

Another way to derive current fertility estimates is via the P/F ratio method, looking at the totality of children ever born by all current women of child-bearing age (Table 2.12). This method, as well as the own-children method, is usually employed in the absence of vital registration data; where the latter do exist, it serves a useful purpose to cross-validate the completeness of vital registration.

The total number of children born alive to women aged 15 years and older was 1,582 (Table 2.12), with the average number of children born alive to all women (also called *average parity*) standing at 2.9 children per woman.

*Table 2.12: Female Population 15 years and older by number of children ever born, 2011 Census.*

Age Group	No. of women	No. of women having given birth	No. of children ever born	Average No. of children ever born
15 - 19	45	3	3	0.066
20 - 24	38	14	22	0.579
25 - 29	55	27	61	1.109
30 - 34	43	30	75	1.744
35 - 39	40	30	105	2.625
40 - 44	37	34	112	3.027
45 - 49	47	43	170	3.617
50 - 54	45	39	143	3.177
55 - 59	50	47	231	4.620
60 - 64	34	31	116	3.411
65+	101	92	544	5.386
<b>Total 15+</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>390</b>	<b>1,582</b>	<b>2.957</b>

The average parity increases with the age of women, from a low average of 0.066 children per 15 – 19 year old female, to 3.6 children amongst women aged 45 – 49 (considered to be the end of women’s child-bearing), to over 5 children amongst those older than 65. The lack of a gradual progression normally found through age, is largely the result of interplay between small numbers on one hand and the overall impact migration has on Niue’s population structure.

### Age Specific Fertility

To look at the recent age structure of births, the age group of mothers can classify children born in the past year (or past 2-5 years if data permits). This tabulation enables the calculation of age specific fertility rates (ASFR) that is the average number of children born to each woman in an age group during the year (Table 2.13 below). Relating fertility experience to age provides a more detailed description of fertility behavior, or family formation, and provides a control for changes in age structure for comparative purposes.

This report provides two methods for calculating age specific fertility rates. One involves current births reported in the census (direct calculation) and the other involves comparing current registered births to previous fertility (CEB) to check for under counting and making appropriate adjustments. The direct calculation is discussed and presented first.

*Table 2.13: Age specific fertility rates and total fertility rates calculated from births in the last 5 years before the census, 2011 Census.*

Age Groups	Women	Last 12 months		Last 3 years		Last 5 years	
		Births	ASFR	Births	ASFR	Births	ASFR
15 - 19	45	1	0.022	3	0.022	3	0.013
20 - 24	38	3	0.079	11	0.096	14	0.074
25 - 29	55	6	0.109	17	0.103	21	0.076
30 - 34	43	5	0.116	18	0.140	21	0.098
35 - 39	40	7	0.175	14	0.117	20	0.100
40 - 44	37	1	0.027	2	0.018	7	0.038
45 - 49	47	0	0.000	2	0.014	3	0.013
Total	305	23		67		89	
TFR			2.64		2.55		2.06

Table 2.13 presents births in the last 12 months before the 2011 census, births in the last 3 years, and births in the last 5 years before the census which allowed the calculation of fertility pattern by age of women. The fertility pattern illustrated in this table obviously show the low rates at ages 15 to 19 reflecting the delay in childbearing due to a later age of child bearing in 2011 (Mean age of child bearing was estimated to be 28.5 years). Peak fertility is reached at ages 30 to 39, with 0.175 (35-39) children per women, and declined sharply thereafter. While age specific fertility falls quite sharply after age 35, the slope appears to be sufficiently steep enough to suggest a notable use of family planning; for example, women aged 45 to 49 in last 5 years before the census were bearing on average 0.013 children.

The age specific fertility rates provide too much detail to be practical for some comparisons. A very useful composite index is as noted above, the total fertility rate (TFR), which effectively sums the current age specific fertility for each year of a woman's reproductive life. The TFR thus provides a measure of the average number of children a woman would bear under a given schedule by the end of her childbearing years. Computation from the TFR is relatively simple, involving the summing of annual age specific rates. The rates provided in Table 2.13 for births in the last 12 months or average births in the last 3 or 5 years would yield a TFR of 2.6, 2.6 and 2.1 respectively. These TFRs are close to the TFR of 2.2 (5 year average) calculated from the registration data. However, compared to the P/F ratio method the TFR of 2.1-2.6 is slightly lower.

The P/F ratio method of estimating fertility compares the reported historical fertility (parity) of women to the current fertility of the same women and establishes a correction factor to apply to the age specific fertility rates to calculate a more precise total fertility rate (for further discussion on this method see Brass, 1975; Brass, et al., 1968; Arriaga, 1983 and United Nations, 1983). The correction factor adjusts for under-response and poor recollection of fertility data by older women who might under report births. Once we find the difference in reported parity and fertility, we can correct for the under count. In the case of the Niue we have chosen a correction factor of 1.1395, which corrects the age specific fertility rates (3 year average) and results in an adjusted TFR of 2.9 which is close to the registration based TFR of 2.2 (5 year average). The correction factor was taken from the P/F ratio that applied to women 30-34 because fertility peaks at about that age (30-34) then declines in Niue; thus, data for the older women did not portray an accurate picture of current fertility. (For more details on this method see United Nations Manual X "Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation"). The increase in the P/F value suggests that there was a growing disparity

between current fertility and parity and supports the view that that current fertility is lower than previous fertility which implies that Niue fertility continues to decline.

**Table 2.14 Estimated Niuean Fertility based on Children ever born and births in the last 3 years before the census (2009-2011) (Trussell variant of Brass P/F Ratio Method, PFRATIO, US Census Bureau PAS program)**

Age	Reported ASFR* f(i)	Average CEB P(i)	Cumulative fertility Phi(i)	F(i)	P/F ratio	Adjusted ASFR's				
						ASFR**	P2/F2	P3/F3	P4/F4	Avg(P3/F3,P4/F4)
15-19	0.022	0.067	0.111	0.044	1.507	0.028	0.040	0.035	0.031	0.033
20-24	0.096	0.579	0.594	0.395	1.466	0.101	0.148	0.127	0.115	0.121
25-29	0.103	1.109	1.109	0.879	1.261	0.106	0.155	0.133	0.120	0.127
30-34	0.140	1.744	1.806	1.531	1.139	0.140	0.205	0.177	0.160	0.168
35-39	0.117	2.625	2.390	2.205	1.191	0.107	0.158	0.136	0.122	0.129
40-44	0.018	3.027	2.480	2.424	1.249	0.017	0.024	0.021	0.019	0.020
45-49	0.014	3.617	2.551	2.534	1.427	0.012	0.017	0.015	0.013	0.014
TFR	2.551					2.551	3.739	3.217	2.906	3.062

\* 3 year average ASFR based on age of mother at the time of census  
 \*\* Pattern corrected for one-half year between birth and reporting.  
 ASFR Age-specific fertility rate.  
 CEB Average number of children ever born.

An application of the PF ratio method from Mortpak produces the following results which are consistent with the results from Table 2.14 above.

**Table 2.15 Estimated Niuean Fertility based on children ever born and births in the last 3 years before the census (2009-2011) (Trussell variant of Brass P/F Ratio Method, UN MORTPAK Program)**

Age Group of Woman	Children Ever Born	Age Specific Fertility		Fertility Consistent with C.E.B. (A.S.F.P.)	Fertility Pattern by Age at Survey Date	Fertility Cumulation of AS.F.R.	Fertility Pattern by Age at Birth	Adjustment Factors	Age Specific Fertility based on adjustment factors		
		(A.S.F.R.)	(A.S.F.R.)						20 - 25	25 - 30	30 - 35
15 - 20	0.067	0.022	0.055	0.022	0.027	0.055	0.027	2.009	0.033	0.029	0.031
20 - 25	0.579	0.096	0.101	0.096	0.101	0.156	0.128	1.216	0.122	0.109	0.116
25 - 30	1.109	0.103	0.097	0.103	0.106	0.252	0.234	1.080	0.128	0.114	0.121
30 - 35	1.744	0.140	0.112	0.140	0.141	0.365	0.374	0.975	0.171	0.152	0.161
35 - 40	2.625	0.117	0.098	0.117	0.108	0.462	0.482	0.960	0.131	0.116	0.124
40 - 45	3.027	0.018	0.042	0.018	0.017	0.504	0.498	1.011	0.020	0.018	0.019
45 - 50	3.617	0.014	0.015	0.014	0.012	0.520	0.510	1.019	0.014	0.012	0.013
Mean Age of Childbearing:			28.188		28.9						
Total Fertility Rate:			2.598		2.550				3.101	2.753	2.927

In addition, a third fertility estimates have been derived using the Arriaga method of estimation. The Arriaga technique (Arriaga, 1983) is similar to P/F ratios described above but links data for more than one date. The P/F ratio method assumes constant fertility in the past while the Arriaga method does not. For Niue, the application of the Arriaga technique considered both parity and age-specific fertility rates at two points in time, 2006 and 2011, yields an age-group adjusted (30-34 age group) TFR of 2.5 for 2011 (Table 2.16) which falls between the estimated level from the registration based TFR of 2,2 (5 year average) and the above PF Ratio based estimate of 2.9.

Table 2.16 Estimated Niuean Fertility based on Children ever born and births in the last 3 years before the census (2009-2011) (Arriaga Method, ARFE-2, US Census Bureau PAS program)

Age group	ASFR from CEB		ASFR pattern		Adjusting factors	Adjusted ASFR's based on age group			
	ASFR	Cumulative	ASFR	Cumulative		20-29	25-29	25-34	30-34
15-19	0.055	0.055	0.027	0.027	2.036	0.031	0.029	0.028	0.026
20-24	0.101	0.155	0.101	0.128	1.217	0.116	0.109	0.103	0.098
25-29	0.097	0.252	0.107	0.234	1.075	0.122	0.115	0.109	0.104
30-34	0.113	0.365	0.140	0.375	0.973	0.161	0.151	0.144	0.136
35-39	0.098	0.462	0.107	0.482	0.960	0.123	0.115	0.109	0.104
40-44	0.038	0.500	0.017	0.499	1.002	0.020	0.019	0.018	0.017
45-49	0.011	0.511	0.011	0.510	1.002	0.013	0.012	0.012	0.011
TFR	2.557		2.551			2.923	2.743	2.613	2.482
Mean age			30.41						

Applying the different approaches to calculating the TFR – direct calculation from registration and census data, as well as two commonly used indirect methods, provides TFR estimate between 2.5 and 2.9 children per women.

As noted above, both parity values and age-specific fertility rates show that fertility in Niue has been, and still is, declining. The calculated TFR is based on the number of births as reported during a specific reference period, a year, or a group of years; the reported TFR for 1985 was 4.8, the corresponding figure for 1991 was 3.5, and multi-year averages for the period 1991-1997 and 1997-2001 were 3.0, while for 2001-2006 was estimated to be 2.6 children per women which had increased had very slightly increased to 2.9 in the current period under study (2006-2011).

Fig 7: Comparing three different estimates of fertility for the period 2002-2006 with estimates for 1997-2002, and 1991-1997

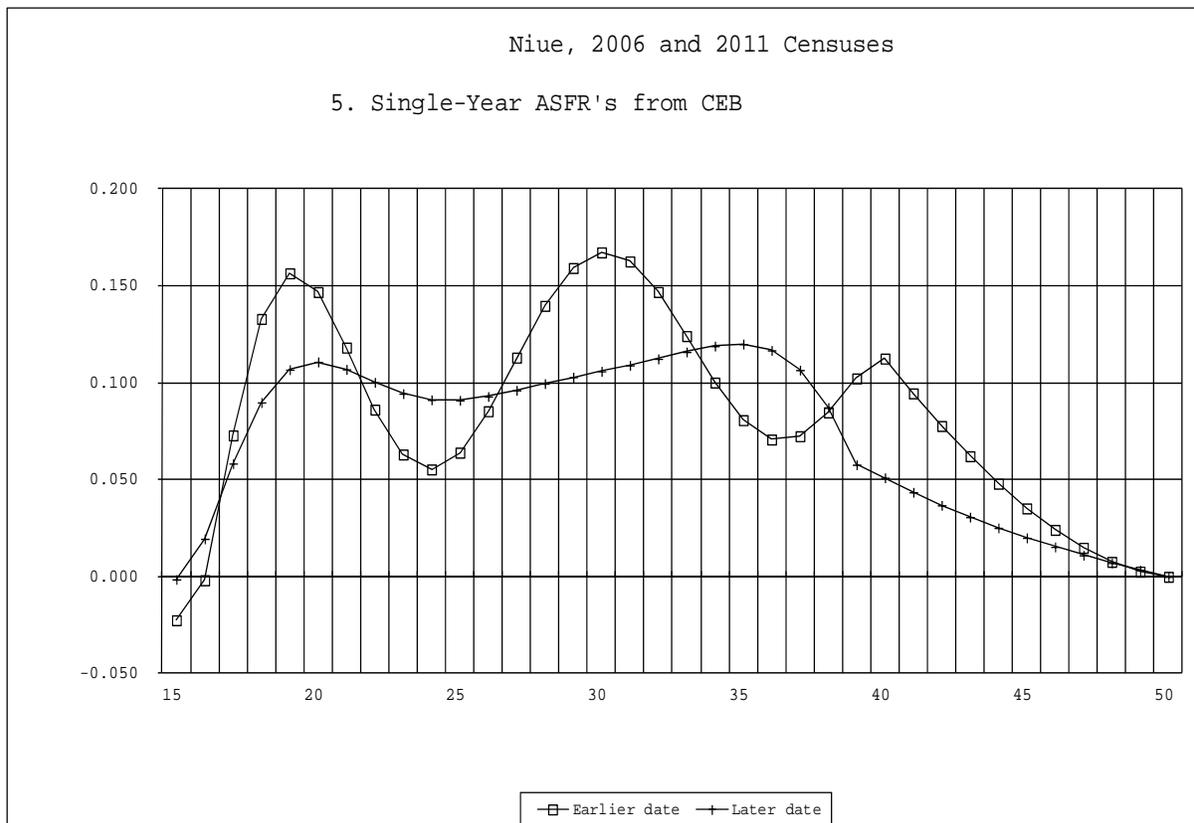


Figure 7 describes the underlying age-specific fertility rates in single years for 2001-2006 (earlier date) and 2006-2011 (later date). Comparing the ASFR in the earlier and later periods, this graph illustrates quite clearly how and where Niuean fertility changed over the past 10 years, with declining fertility clearly the result of changing fertility patterns amongst 20-35 year old women.

- With fertility levels peaking amongst 30-34 year olds during the earlier period, the age-specific fertility rate of this age group is lower after 5 years later, but still comparatively higher than the other age groups in the later period.
- In the earlier period, teenage (17-19 years) fertility was high but had declined to a lower level in the recent period.
- And throughout the past 10 years, no major fertility change has taken place amongst women over forty years old, with child-bearing declining quite markedly, and age-specific fertility rates quite similar across the various age-groups over time as they obviously progress towards the end of their reproductive ages.

#### 2.2.4 Mortality

The *mortality* of a population depends on various factors, including:

- demographic composition of the population (age and sex distribution);
- health and medical services (immunisation programmes, maternal and child health care, primary health care);
- environmental conditions and availability of infrastructure such as housing, water supply, sanitation, waste disposal;
- exposure to risk factors, such as substance abuse (alcohol, tobacco);
- work-related dangers;
- exposure to events outside individual control (natural disasters, war);
- social class.

The incidence of death reveals a lot about a population's standard of living and its general state of health. Indicators such as *infant mortality* and *life expectancy at birth* are widely used to describe the overall development status of a country.

The only question related to mortality in the 2011 census was the question on the number of children ever born and still alive. However, as this single data set based on a very small population would not be sufficient to calculate reliable infant and child mortality estimates, mortality estimates have to rely on Niue's vital registration system, like in previous demographic analyses, which recorded deaths by age and sex. Fortunately, Niue's registration of vital events such as births and deaths are considered fairly complete, and can be used to directly calculate a life table from data on deaths by five-year age groups. Because the possibility of random fluctuations is very high when dealing with very small numbers as is the case with the Niue data, it is imperative to work with multi-year averages to spell out meaningful indicators.

But even when applying 5-year averages, for example, to span the exact 5-year inter-censal period, reported numbers of death are very low, as one would expect in a small population (Table 2.17), with some age-groups recording not a single death in 5 years. These figures yield a

crude death rate of 8.9/1000 for the period 2006-2011 (compared to 9.3/1000 for the period 2001-2006), meaning there were about 9 reported deaths per year per 1,000 populations since 2001. Crude death rates for males (10.8/1000) were higher than for females (7.0/1000). The corresponding rates for the period 2001-2006 was 10.8/1000 for males and 7.7/1000 for females.

**Table 2.17: Death registration data by age and sex, 2006 – 2011, 2011 Census**

Age groups	Reported Deaths			Reference Population		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Totals
under 1	1	0	1			15
1-4	0	0	0			123
5-9	0	0	0	56	75	131
10-14	0	0	0	56	61	117
15-19	2	0	2	65	45	110
20-24	0	0	0	57	38	95
25-29	2	1	3	36	55	91
30-34	0	0	0	44	43	87
35-39	1	0	1	44	40	84
40-44	0	0	0	47	37	84
45-49	0	0	0	41	47	88
50-54	2	1	3	57	45	102
55-59	3	1	4	43	50	93
60-64	1	2	3	25	34	59
65-69	4	8	12	27	30	57
70+	23	13	36	53	71	124
<b>Total</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>738</b>	<b>1,460</b>

Note: to calculate Crude Death Rates, the respective number of deaths has to be divided by 5, to yield an annual figure (or the population totals have to be multiplied by 5, to give a "period total").

While some demographers would question the validity to calculate life tables or apply indirect estimation techniques using model life tables under these circumstances, we prefer to take a more pragmatic approach: to provide Niue government officials and civil society with some feedback pertaining to the overall health status of the population, while advising to take these estimates with caution and regard them as "the best estimates" that can be provided under given circumstances.

The potential difficulty to derive a meaningful assessment of infant mortality (IMR) is illustrated with just one death reported in 5 years (2006-2011). Set against 98 reported births during the same period, this yields an infant mortality rate of 10.2/1000 over five years, which puts Niue in good company with other low infant mortality countries around the world. The corresponding IMR for the period 2001-2006 was 7.8/1000. While good maternal and child health care provision on the island make such a low figure quite plausible, it is advisable not to over-interpret this figure, as only 10 years ago, Niue's infant mortality stood at 29.4/1000 (the result of 4 infant deaths recorded

between 1997 – 2001)<sup>1</sup>, up from 17.5/1000 between 1991 and 1997 (5 reported deaths over 286 births during this period).

To provide a best-estimate for Niuean life expectancy, that is the average number of years men and women are expected to live from birth, an indirect estimation techniques were applied (as was applied in the 2006 census report). This indirect technique consisted of applying the United Nations Mortpak.4.1 software program (*MATCH*) calculated Coale-Demeny WEST model life tables corresponding to given levels of mortality estimated from children ever born and children surviving based (Mortpak – CEBCS) q0 values for male and female separately.

The application of these indirect techniques produced male IMR of 18 deaths per 1000 while for female was 15 deaths per 1000 births. Based on these estimates *MATCH* computed the corresponding life expectancy of 72.5 years for male and 75.2 years for female.

Since these estimates are indirectly computed care need to be taken while interpreting the results. It also need to be noted that there estimates are not far off from the corresponding estimates based on direct calculation using registration data.

### Abridged life tables

Life tables serve useful purposes both for demographic analysis as well as other purposes. They are the source of estimates of average life expectancy at birth. In addition, they provide survival ratios for each age or age groups that are used in making population projections. Life Insurance companies use life tables (called actuarial tables) to determine their clients' probable life spans, and hence their insurance premiums. A complete (or unabridged) life table is constructed by single years of age, while an abridged life table is constructed by 5-year age groups. A life table can be constructed for both sexes together, or more commonly, for each sex separately. The Niue Life Tables below have been constructed for each sex separately. As noted above, much care should be applied when interpreting these life table functions as they are indirect estimates.

This life table was constructed using Mortpak 4.1 application called *MATCH* based on CEBCS q0 value of 0.015 for females (Coale-Demeny West Model)

Age	m(x,n)	q(x,n)	l(x)	d(x,n)	L(x,n)	S(x,n)	T(x)	e(x)	a(x,n)
0	0.01830	0.01800	100000	1800	98370	0.98112	7247332	72.47	0.094
1	0.00065	0.00259	98200	254	392190	0.99740	7148963	72.80	1.599
5	0.00036	0.00182	97946	178	489285	0.99831	6756773	68.98	2.500
10	0.00031	0.00157	97768	154	488455	0.99778	6267488	64.11	2.500
15	0.00063	0.00314	97614	307	487369	0.99618	5779033	59.20	2.711
20	0.00087	0.00434	97307	423	485506	0.99567	5291664	54.38	2.560
25	0.00085	0.00423	96885	410	483405	0.99557	4806158	49.61	2.517
30	0.00095	0.00476	96475	460	481261	0.99457	4322752	44.81	2.582
35	0.00127	0.00632	96015	607	478650	0.99208	3841491	40.01	2.652
40	0.00201	0.00999	95408	953	474858	0.98656	3362841	35.25	2.711
45	0.00356	0.01767	94455	1669	468478	0.97661	2887983	30.58	2.725
50	0.00614	0.03027	92786	2808	457518	0.95958	2419505	26.08	2.717
55	0.01074	0.05242	89978	4717	439026	0.93276	1961987	21.81	2.697
60	0.01761	0.08457	85261	7210	409506	0.89209	1522962	17.86	2.670
65	0.02903	0.13586	78050	10604	365315	0.82809	1113456	14.27	2.648
70	0.04798	0.21518	67446	14513	302512	0.73325	748141	11.09	2.608
75	0.07865	0.32957	52933	17445	221817	0.50224	445628	8.42	2.544
80	0.15856	...	35488	35488	223811	...	223811	6.31	6.307

First entry of S(x,n) is for survivorship of 5 cohorts of birth to age group 0-4 = L(0,5) / 500000

Second entry of S(x,n) is for S(0,5) = L(5,5) / L(0,5)

Last entry of S(x,n) is S( 75+,5) = T( 80) / T( 75)

<sup>1</sup> The cause of these 4 deaths between 1997-2001 were 3 cases of severe premature births, and one case of severe 'abnormality at birth.

Age	m(x,n)	q(x,n)	l(x)	d(x,n)	L(x,n)	S(x,n)	T(x)	e(x)	a(x,n)
0	0.01521	0.01500	100000	1500	98642	0.98412	7517232	75.17	0.095
1	0.00059	0.00236	98500	233	393418	0.99790	7418590	75.32	1.500
5	0.00025	0.00125	98267	123	491028	0.99885	7025172	71.49	2.500
10	0.00021	0.00104	98144	102	490464	0.99867	6534144	66.58	2.500
15	0.00035	0.00175	98042	171	489812	0.99788	6043680	61.64	2.682
20	0.00050	0.00250	97871	244	488772	0.99717	5553868	56.75	2.624
25	0.00064	0.00318	97626	310	487387	0.99640	5065096	51.88	2.602
30	0.00082	0.00409	97316	398	485634	0.99516	4577709	47.04	2.622
35	0.00115	0.00575	96918	558	483284	0.99289	4092075	42.22	2.657
40	0.00176	0.00878	96360	846	479848	0.98860	3608791	37.45	2.690
45	0.00292	0.01449	95514	1384	474379	0.98171	3128943	32.76	2.693
50	0.00458	0.02267	94130	2134	465702	0.97132	2654565	28.20	2.681
55	0.00729	0.03582	91996	3296	452346	0.95425	2188863	23.79	2.684
60	0.01192	0.05799	88700	5144	431652	0.92306	1736517	19.58	2.696
65	0.02106	0.10042	83557	8391	398441	0.86723	1304865	15.62	2.695
70	0.03747	0.17225	75166	12947	345540	0.77690	906424	12.06	2.661
75	0.06621	0.28566	62219	17773	268449	0.52138	560884	9.01	2.601
80	0.15198	...	44445	44445	292435	...	292435	6.58	6.580

First entry of S(x,n) is for survivorship of 5 cohorts of birth to age group 0-4 =  $L(0,5) / 500000$

Second entry of S(x,n) is for  $S(0,5) = L(5,5) / L(0,5)$

Last entry of S(x,n) is  $S(75+,5) = T(80) / T(75)$

## 2.2.5 Migration

Migration is the movement of people across a certain boundary. When this boundary is a national border, we speak of international migration; otherwise we refer to it as internal migration. The people involved are referred to as migrants. We speak of immigration if people are moving into a country and emigration if they are moving out of a country. When we refer to internal migration (movement within a country, between villages, for example), we speak of in-migrants and out-migrants.

Apart from this spatial consideration, time plays a major role in the analysis of migration. Someone coming for a short visit (up to 30 days) can hardly be termed a migrant—he or she is a visitor. Apart from time, intent is also of crucial importance, as a visitor can turn into a migrant if confronted with sudden job opportunities, for example. Along the same lines, a person intending to migrate may turn into a visitor if, for example, if the expected job opportunities do not materialize.

This highlights one of the key problems concerning migration. Whether or not a particular person qualifies as a migrant or not can only be established *post facto* (after the fact). Planners need to base their decisions on past and projected movements of people.

**International migration:** With most countries assessing the importance of international migration across their borders through an analysis of passenger arrival and departure cards, population censuses can also provide some meaningful information, via questions on current previous residence.

In the 2011 census this question was asked to residents 4 years and above to establish their place of stay in September 2010 and the reasons for coming to Niue at the time of census. Table 2.18 shows that 116 residents, or 8.6% of the Niuean population 4 years and older, did not live in Niue in 12 months prior to the 2011 census.

*Table 2.18: Population 4 years and older by place of residence in September 2010*

Where in September 2010	Number	% of Total
This Village	1,198	89.0
Another Village	33	2.4
Overseas	116	8.6
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,347</b>	<b>100.0</b>

For the main reasons of coming to Niue 47 per cent stated they were returning residents, 25 per cent came to work, 22 per cent to join their families and 6 per cent have moved to Niue to live. (Table 2.19).

*Table 2.19: Population Overseas in September 2010, by reasons of coming to Niue, 2011 Census*

Reasons of coming	Number
Returning Niuean residents	55
Work	29
Join Family	26
Move country	6
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>116</b>

It was further asked of the countries of residence during the same period prior coming to Niue and was established that a total of 84 or 72.4 per cent stated to have come from New Zealand followed by those from the Pacific Islands 18 persons or 15.5 per cent and the rest from Asia and the Americas. (Table 2.20)

*Table 2.20: Population Overseas in September 2010, by country/region of usual residence, 2011 Census.*

Country/Region of residence	Number
New Zealand	84
Australia	3
Pacific Islands	18
Asia	8
Americas	3
Europe/Others	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>116</b>

This suggests at first sight, as much as residents of Niue continues to leave and emigrate overseas there is some extent of immigration to Niue. As stated above (Table 2.20) from the 116 persons that came to Niue after September 2010, 55 of them were returning residents and that means 61 of them were new residents of Niue.

Given the continued importance of migration in shaping Niue population dynamic, the census asked two further questions to 4 year olds and above regarding the likely and preferred place of residence, Niue or overseas, in 12 months' time (September 2013). The results showed 107 or 7.9 per cent said they would be living overseas by then and 92 per cent remain to be living in Niue. (Table 2.21)

With the exception of the villages of Hikutavake and Toi with no persons intending to leave immediately 12 months after the census, various proportions of residents of the other villages have stated they will be leaving. On the high side was Alofi South with 2.7 per cent of the total population followed by Avatele and Tamakautoga with 1.0 per cent each, to a low of 0.1 per cent in Mutalau and Vaiea.

In the 2006 census a similar question was asked to 15 year olds about where you would be living in 2011. About 12.2 per cent stated they would likely to be living or moving overseas, 31.8 per cent unsure, and 55.8 per cent in Niue. Perhaps it is fair to say this is an improvement to the figures of those intending to migrate overseas.

*Table 2.21: Proportion of Population 4 years and older leaving in 12 months by village, 2011 Census.*

Village	Total	Overseas	% of Total
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,347</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>7.9%</b>
Alofi South		37	2.7%
Alofi North		8	0.6%
Makefu		5	0.4%
Tuapa		6	0.4%
Namukulu		4	0.3%
Hikutavake		0	0.0%
Toi		0	0.0%
Mutalau		2	0.1%
Lakepa		3	0.2%
Liku		7	0.5%
Hakupu		7	0.5%
Vaiea		2	0.1%
Avatele		13	1.0%
Tamakautoga		13	1.0%

### Reasons of Leaving Niue.

Considering the fact that residents of Niue can migrate freely to New Zealand (and Australia), it is important for the purpose of forward planning in economic, social and population developments to have some understanding of why are they leaving or what are the catalysts of their drawing to another country outside of Niue.

Of the 107 residents intending to leave in 12 months the findings depicted a pattern whereby most residents are likely to be returning after or before the 12 months is over. These include travelling overseas to meet friends and relatives (58%), and for education (55%). Other options

that may see them away for a longer period featured slightly lower such as in search of employment (35%) with a better income (21%) and life style (20%) with good medical facilities (13%) and better benefits (14%), good entertainment (12%), environment (4%) and a suitable climate (2%). Those intending to go for shopping will only be away temporarily (10%). (Table 2.22)

*Table 2.22: Proportion of Population 4 years and older stating to leave Niue in 12 months after census by reasons of leaving, 2011 Census.*

Reason for Leaving	Total	%
Family/Friends	62	58%
Education	55	51%
Job/Employment	37	35%
Income/Pay	23	21%
Lifestyle	21	20%
Benefits	15	14%
Medical Facilities	14	13%
Entertainment	13	12%
Shopping/ Products Availability	11	10%
Environment	4	4%
Climate	2	2%
Others	16	15%
<b>Total</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>8%</b>

#### Internal migration:

In terms of internal migration or mobility within Niue, the resident population appears rather stable: only 33 residents (2.4%) established their residence in another village in 12 months leading into the 2011 census with the vast majority, 89 per cent having lived at their current residence (Table 2.23).

Table 2.23 provides a more dynamic picture, underlining the overall importance of on-going international migration and of a more internal life-cycle related mobility, associated with household formation, including marriage, and elderly people co-locating with their children.

*Table 2.23: Resident population by usual residence and in another village in September 2010, 2011 Census.*

	Total	Alf Sth	Alf Nth	Mkf	Tup	Nmk	Hkt	Toi	Mtl	Lak	Lik	Hkp	Vai	Avt	Tmk
Total	1,347	359	146	50	86	12	36	21	87	49	69	119	71	125	117
Alf Sth	314	309	4	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Alf Nth	140	0	129	0	7	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
Mkf	43	0	0	41	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0
Tup	74	0	1	0	72	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Nmk	9	0	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Hkt	36	0	0	0	0	0	35	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Toi	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Mtl	75	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	73	0	1	0	0	0	0
Lak	47	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0
Lik	62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	62	0	0	0	0
Hkp	113	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	112	0	0	0
Vai	68	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	66	0	0
Avt	119	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	117	1
Tmk	110	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	109
O/s	116	46	11	8	6	3	1	1	11	3	3	5	5	7	6

## 2.2.6 Population Growth by Immigration

The negative growth of the population of Niue for the last four and a half decades was evidently the results of emigration as supposed to anything else. In 2011 census two questions were asked to residents 15 years and above of whether they agree that we should increase the population by allowing or enticing people from overseas to come and live in Niue (P44), and if they agree, what kind of people was preferred (P45).

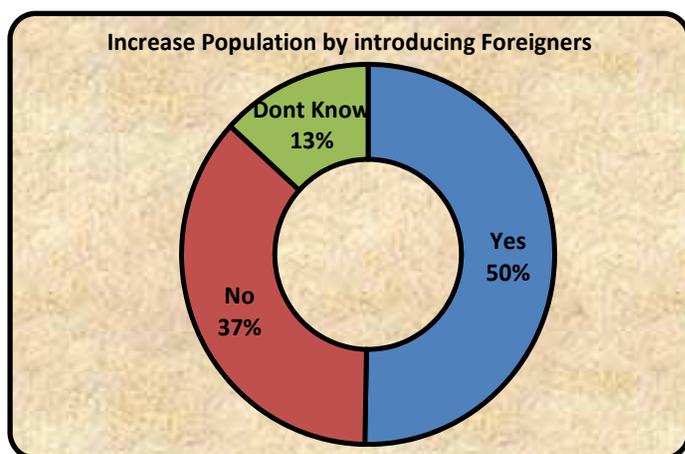


Fig 8. Population increase by immigration

Half of the residential population at the time of census responded favourably to the idea of increasing the population by allowing foreigners to come and live in Niue. About a third of them disagreed with the idea and the rest were unsure and stated 'Don't know'. (Fig 8)

In terms of who agreed by age groups saw dominance of those aged 50 to 54 (61%) followed by

those aged 20 to 24 (57%) and those aged 25 – 29 (51%). Those disagreed were mainly in the age groups 60 and above. And those who were unsure were the young ones aged 15 to 24 (20% and 19%). (Table 2.24)

Table 2.24: Number of people who agree overseas people should be encouraged to live in Niue, for population aged 15 years and over, 2011 Census.

Age Groups	Total		Yes		No		Don't Know	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
15 - 19	110	10%	51	46%	37	34%	22	20%
20 - 24	95	9%	54	57%	23	24%	18	19%
25 - 29	91	8%	47	52%	33	36%	11	12%
30 - 34	87	8%	43	49%	31	36%	13	15%
35 - 39	84	8%	43	51%	30	36%	11	13%
40 - 44	84	8%	40	48%	36	43%	8	10%
45 - 49	88	8%	44	50%	30	34%	14	16%
50 - 54	102	9%	62	61%	30	29%	10	10%
55 - 59	93	9%	42	45%	35	38%	16	17%
60 - 64	59	5%	25	42%	26	44%	8	14%
65+	181	17%	89	49%	81	45%	11	6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>50%</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>36%</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>13%</b>

Following the question of agreeing to come to Niue was the question of nationality preference of those to come. The findings overwhelmingly favoured the Niueans who are living overseas to return or come to Niue (42.2%) and highly preferred by those aged 45 and above, followed by those who said they had no particular preference of who to come (33.9%) and this group was highly favoured by those aged 25 to 44. There was a widespread of those in the next group, Pacific Islanders. (Table 2.25).

Table 2.25: Nationality of overseas people preferred as new residents, for population aged 15 years and over, 2011 Census

Age groups	Total	Niueans	Pacific Islands	European (inc.NZ/AUS)	Asians	Americans	Others	Any/No Preference
15 - 19	51	22	4	3	1	1	2	18
20 - 24	54	18	14	2	1	0	3	16
25 - 29	47	19	9	1	0	1	0	17
30 - 34	43	14	9	0	1	0	0	19
35 - 39	43	12	3	2	1	0	2	23
40 - 44	40	16	6	1	1	0	2	14
45 - 49	44	22	6	1	1	0	0	14
50 - 54	62	30	6	2	1	0	3	20
55 - 59	42	18	9	1	1	0	4	9
60 - 64	25	12	6	1	0	0	2	4
65+	89	45	9	0	2	0	4	29
<b>Total</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>Per cent</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>42.2%</b>	<b>15.0%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>4.1%</b>	<b>33.9%</b>

Age groups	Niueans	Pacific Is.	European (NZ/AUS)	Asians	Americans	Others	Any/No Preference
15 - 19	43%	8%	6%	2%	2%	4%	35%
20 - 24	33%	26%	4%	2%	0%	6%	30%
25 - 29	40%	19%	2%	0%	2%	0%	36%
30 - 34	33%	21%	0%	2%	0%	0%	44%
35 - 39	28%	7%	5%	2%	0%	5%	53%
40 - 44	40%	15%	3%	3%	0%	5%	35%
45 - 49	50%	14%	2%	2%	0%	0%	32%
50 - 54	48%	10%	3%	2%	0%	5%	32%
55 - 59	43%	21%	2%	2%	0%	10%	21%
60 - 64	48%	24%	4%	0%	0%	8%	16%
65+	51%	10%	0%	2%	0%	4%	33%
<b>Total</b>	<b>42%</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>34%</b>

Niue under its national development strategies (NISP 09-13) and MDGs Goal 9 highlighted the need to build and maintain the population of Niue.

# Chapter III

## 3 Social Characteristics

A nation's culture resides in the hearts and in the soul of its people. Literary education is of no value, if it is not build up a sound character. It is health that is real wealth and not pieces of gold and silver.

*Mahatma Gandhi*

This chapter of the report will highlight the socio-economic characteristics of the population, such as ethnicity, religion, marital status, levels of educational attendance and attainment, certain cultural and health aspects, as well as communications and entertainment. The NNSP 09-13 promises for Niueans to enjoy a harmonious and healthy lifestyle in a thriving, educated and safe community that has access to a wider range of quality social services and healthy development opportunities.

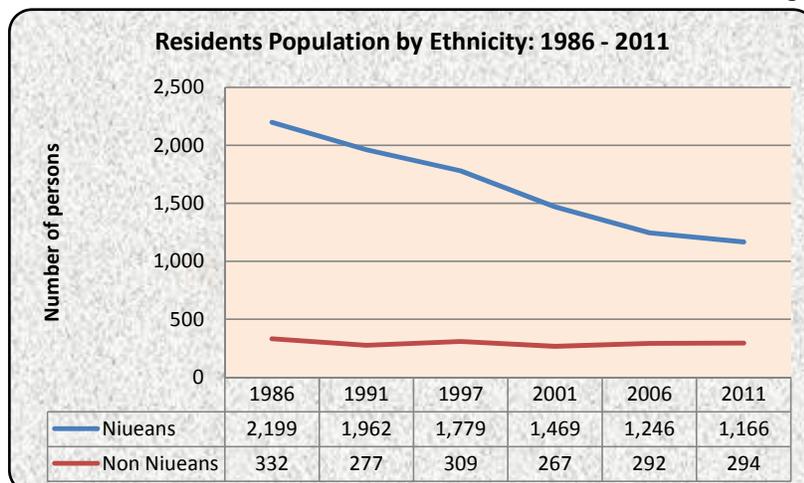
### 3.1. Ethnicity

In 2011, of the 1,460 resident population of Niue, 971 or 66.5 per cent are of Niuean decent, 195 or 13.4 per cent of Part-Niuean descent and 294 or 20.1 per cent are Non-Niueans or from other ethnic groups. (Table 3.1) Pacific Islanders (8%, or 111) make up the single biggest group comprising of Tongans (38), Fijians (29), Tuvaluans (24), Samoans (18), and other Pacific Islanders (2). A further 12 per cent of the resident population is of European descent, and Asian.

*Table 3.1: Resident population by ethnicity and sex, 2011 Census.*

Ethnicity	2011					
	Total	%	Male	%	Female	%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,460</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>49.5</b>	<b>738</b>	<b>50.5</b>
<b>Niuean</b>	971	66.5	466	48.0	505	52.0
<b>Part Niuean</b>	195	13.4	101	51.8	94	48.2
<b>Non Niuean</b>	294	20.1	155	52.7	139	47.3

The trend of Niueans (and Part Niueans) has been decreasing since the mid-1960s. Figure 9



depicted the situation from 1986 census to 2011.

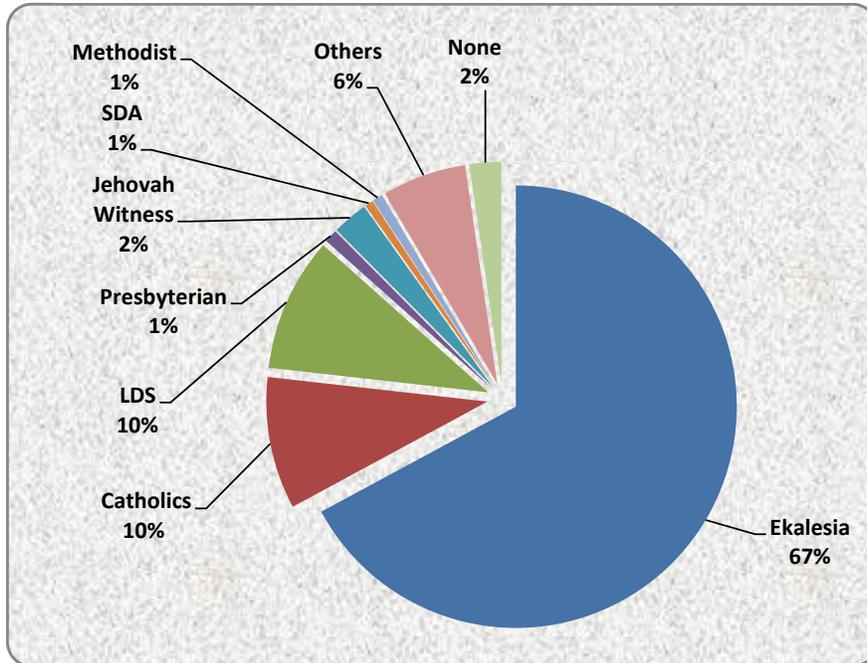
In 25 years the rate of decrease of Niueans is -2 per cent per annum. On the other hand the number of Non Niueans remains throughout the same period with only a slight decrease of -0.5 per cent per annum.

*Fig 9. Resident population by ethnicity 1986-2011*

## 3.2 Religion

In 2011, with 67 per cent or 980 persons affiliated to the Ekalesia Kerisiano Niue church, it remains the most dominant religious denomination of the resident population (Figure 3.2). The next highest groups are the Latter Day Saints Church and Roman Catholic Church with 10 per cent each or 143 and 141 members respectively, followed by the Jehovah’s Witness with 2 per cent (38). Presbyterian, Methodists and Seventh Day Adventist each have 1 per cent or 14, 11 and 9 members respectively.

*Fig 10. Resident population by religious denomination*



Religious denominations combined into an “Others” category (6%) includes, Apostolic, Church of God of Jerusalem, Baha’i, Pentecostal, Sikh, Hindu and Christian Fellowship. Two per cent or 34 of the resident population stated they had no religion. No one chose not to state their religion nor any person refused to respond although it is not a compulsory question.

*Table 3.2: Per cent of resident population by religious denominations, 1997-2011*

Religion/Year	Tot Pop	Ekalesia	Catholics	SDA	LDS	JW	Others	None
1997	2,088	64	6	2	10	2	4	12
2001	1,736	63	7	1	9	2	9	8
2006	1,538	62	9	<1	8	2	9	10
2011	1,460	67	10	1	10	2	8	2



*Christmas Day at the Catholic Church and White Sunday at the Ekalesia Kerisiano Niue Mutalau*

### 3.3 Marital Status

All persons 15 years and older were asked to answer the question on their current marital status. The main reason this question is included in a census is that marriage (and *de facto* cohabitation) patterns can be important determinants of fertility, especially in societies where the use of modern contraceptives is limited, and marriage is regarded as entry into sexual union. The proportion of the population being married, together with the incidence of widowhood and divorce, have some impacts on the number of children born, with widowhood also seen as a useful indicator of mortality differences between males and females.

Table 3.3: Distribution of residential population aged 15 years and over by age groups and marital status, 2011 Census.

Age group	Married	Never Married	Widowed	Separated/ Divorced/ De facto	Total
15 – 19	2	102	0	6	110
20 – 24	16	58	0	21	95
25 – 29	35	39	0	17	91
30 – 34	54	17	0	16	87
35 – 39	59	13	1	11	84
40 – 44	70	7	0	7	84
45 – 49	66	9	1	12	88
50 – 54	75	14	4	9	102
55 – 59	75	6	7	5	93
60 – 64	44	5	7	3	59
65 – 69	34	8	11	4	57
70+	65	6	49	4	124
<b>Total</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>1,074</b>
<b>% of Total</b>	<b>55.4%</b>	<b>26.4%</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>10.7%</b>	<b>00.0%</b>

Table 3.4: Distribution of residential population aged 15 years and over by Age groups, Sex and marital status, 2011 Census.

Male							
Age Groups	Total	Married	Never Married	Widowed	Separated	Divorced	De facto
15 - 19	65	1	62	0	0	0	2
20 - 24	57	9	38	0	0	0	10
25 - 29	36	14	13	0	1	0	8
30 - 34	44	29	10	0	0	0	5
35 - 39	44	33	4	1	0	1	5
40 - 44	47	39	4	0	0	0	4
45 - 49	41	29	6	0	1	1	4
50 - 54	57	42	8	1	2	2	2
55 - 59	43	35	3	2	0	1	2
60 - 64	25	23	1	0	0	1	0
65+	80	55	4	18	0	1	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>44</b>
Female							
Age Groups	Total	Married	Never Married	Widowed	Separated	Divorced	De facto
15 - 19	45	1	40	0	0	0	4
20 - 24	38	7	20	0	0	0	11
25 - 29	55	21	26	0	2	0	6
30 - 34	43	25	7	0	1	2	8
35 - 39	40	26	9	0	0	2	3
40 - 44	37	31	3	0	1	0	2
45 - 49	47	37	3	1	1	1	4
50 - 54	45	33	6	3	2	0	1
55 - 59	50	40	3	5	1	0	1
60 - 64	34	21	4	7	1	1	0
65+	101	44	10	42	0	4	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>41</b>

At the time of the census, 55.4 per cent of the Niuean resident population was married, with a further 7.9 per cent living in a de facto union/marriage, 26.4 per cent were never married, 7.4 per cent were widowed, and 1.6 per cent divorced. (Table 3.3)

With a slightly greater proportion of men (65%) than women (61%) married or living in a de facto union, more marked differences between males and females emerge in a slightly higher proportion of never-married men (28%) than women (24%). This was the same pattern five years ago (2006 Census) with men (59%) and women (56%) married or living in a de facto union and 36 per cent, 29 per cent for the latter (never married). While there are about three times as many widows as widowers, this is twice the times lower as five years ago.

### 3.4 Education

Education levels and achievements are some of the key indicators of the development and quality of life of a country. Education plays an important role in development through its links with demographic, as well as economic and social factors. For example, there is a close and complex relationship between education, fertility, morbidity, mortality and mobility: when mothers are better educated, they tend to have fewer children, their children's health status improves and their survival rates tend to increase. Higher levels of educational attainment also contribute to better qualified workforces and better economic performance than where the majority of people have had little to no formal education and training.

The 2011 Niue Census contained three questions on education: school enrolment and the level of education attended, and the highest qualification formally attained (questions P16, P17 and P18).

In Niue there are three formal educational institutions. Two Government schools: the Early Childhood Education and Niue Primary School (ECE/NPS) and the Niue High School (NHS); and thirdly the University of the South Pacific Extension centre Niue which offers education at the tertiary level. The ECE/NPS offers learning at ECE for 4 years olds and from Year 1 to Year 6 at NPS, and NHS offers learning from Year 7 until Year 13. However, there are pre-school centres around the villages that cater for children under 4 years old but they are yet to be formally included in the national education system. Other than that there are also Sunday schools for various religious learning existed in villages.

For further education opportunities, scholarships under the Government award scheme are offered to Year 13 students on attaining National Certificate of Education Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 of the New Zealand Qualification Authority (NZQA) to attend tertiary institutions in New Zealand, Fiji or other countries. Some parents however, because of Niue's constitutional arrangements with New Zealand send their children for secondary or tertiary education at Polytechnics and Universities in New Zealand on full private or joint Government sponsorships.

#### **3.4.1 School enrolment**

"School age" defined in the Niue Education Act 1989 is from the age of 5 to 16. A "pupil" is someone up to the age of 21. At age of 14 under section 29A of the Act the parents or guardians can keep the child from enrolling or attending school. With all these legal provisions regarding enrolment and attendance of children in schools of Niue, it is not surprising to realise

100 per cent of the population of the age-group (5 –14) enrolled in schools. (Table 3.5) Even though the Act stated the school age to begin at 5, the Government of Niue in the mid-90s has agreed to set up the early childhood education centre for children to enrol at the age 4. The enrolment rate at this age group (0-4) is low at 18 per cent because not all children at that age group (0 – 4) are ready for school. A full enrolment rate for those of 5 -10 years of age at Primary school and 11 – 13 years at Secondary school. Even at age 14 there is full enrolment and attendance. However, at the ages of 15 and 16, because at this age group it is not compulsory to enrol and attend school there was a 90 per cent attendance recorded. At the age of 17 which is the final year in high school (Year 13) 64 per cent of them were enrolled and attended school. The rate was even lower 32 per cent for the rest 18 and above (Table 3.5).

**Table 3.5: School Enrolments in School age groups by sex, 2011 Census.**

School Age Groups	School Enrolments			Total Population	Enrolment rate
	Male	Female	Total		
Early Childhood Educ. 0 – 4	14	11	25	138	18%
Primary(Y1-Y6) 5 – 10	69	87	156	156	100%
Secondary(Y7-Y9) 11 – 13	33	39	72	72	100%
High School(Y10-Y13) 14 – 17	46	35	81	90	90%
Tertiary (Yr14+) 18+	15	8	23	73	32%
<b>Total</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>554</b>	<b>64%</b>

There are no gender differentials in school enrolments as it is illegal not to enrol the children in school.



The education system of Niue not only uses the New Zealand education curriculum to deliver the teaching and learning of the children of Niue but also it follows the education classifications of New Zealand as it seen in the qualifications offered in the secondary school level, the national certificate of educational achievement (NCEA) Levels 1, 2 and 3 of the New Zealand Qualification Authority (NZQA) other than those in tertiary institutes. It also noticed that the classification used closely resemble that of the International Standard Classification of Education 1997 (ISCED) of UNESCO.

*ECE students with the XIX Commonwealth Games relay baton*

Table 3.6: School attendance of the residential population aged 4 years by location, sex and levels of education, 2011 Census.

	Population attending school			Educational Levels				
	Total	Male	Female	ECE	Yr 1 - Yr 6	Yr 7 - Yr 9	Yr10 - Yr13	Tertiary 1
<b>Total</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>5</b>
Alofi South	99	45	54	4	40	18	36	1
Alofi North	38	22	16	4	16	7	10	1
Makefu	10	6	4	2	5	3	0	0
Tuapa	15	7	8	2	10	2	1	0
Namukulu	3	2	1	0	1	2	0	0
Hikutavake	6	3	3	1	2	1	2	0
Toi	5	3	2	0	3	1	1	0
Mutalau	15	8	7	1	8	3	2	1
Lakepa	15	7	8	1	4	3	6	1
Liku	18	7	11	1	8	3	6	0
Hakupu	43	27	16	2	13	8	19	1
Vaiea	19	10	9	2	10	4	3	0
Avatele	40	20	20	1	18	9	12	0
Tamakautoga	31	10	21	4	18	4	5	0

The attendance is very much at the same level as enrolment, full attendance. Table 3.6 illustrate the distribution of school attendance by villages.

### 3.4.2 Educational Attainment

Compulsory education in Niue for many years (up to 14 years) translates into a high level of educational attainment of the Niuean population which is reflected in the highest level of qualification achieved identified below (3.4.3).

*Niue Primary School Prize Giving 2009*

### 3.4.3 Levels of Educational Qualifications

Notwithstanding a 100 per cent school enrolment of school-age children, and the assumption that only a very small number of Niueans and Niuean residents have had no formal education the findings of the census do not resonate as highly when considering levels of educational qualifications. While 858 (80%) residents of 15 years and above (443 (52%) males and 415 (48%) females) have achieved some form of primary, secondary and tertiary education qualifications (Table 3.7), 216 (20%) stated to have not achieved



any formal qualifications (9% males and 11% females) (Table 3.7a). Of those 80 per cent who have, 10 per cent had post-primary qualifications, 36 per cent had 5<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> form, university entrance certificates, or national certificates of educational achievements (NCEA) Levels 1, 2, and 3, with a further 11 per cent reporting trade certificates (90 or 17% males and 25 or 5% females). University level qualifications account for 25 per cent, with women (N=133) just seen slightly ahead of men 23 per cent (N=116) in diploma, degree and post-graduate qualifications. As noted earlier with school enrolment and levels of educational attainment, there are no substantial differences in the level of educational qualifications between men and women in any of the major categories, except amongst the small group of people with trade qualifications (N=115), where 90 or 8 per cent were males and 25 or 2 per cent were females reported (Table 3.6a). This gender parity reflects social change previously referred to, with males and females treated equally, and having access to similar opportunities. With tertiary-level qualifications also leading to tangible salary differentials, this would also have to be seen as having a strong impact on the recent increase in levels of tertiary education and qualifications.

*Table 3.7: Highest level of educational qualifications 15 years and above by sex, 2011 Census*

Qualification	Total		Male		Female	
	Count	Percentage	Count	Percentage	Count	Percentage
None	216	20%	96	18%	120	22%
Post Primary	104	10%	49	9%	55	10%
School Certificate	197	18%	87	16%	110	21%
UE/Bursary	45	4%	19	4%	26	5%
NCEA (Level1)	51	5%	34	6%	17	3%
NCEA Level 2)	56	5%	28	5%	28	5%
NCEA (Level 3)	41	4%	20	4%	21	4%
Trade Certificate	115	11%	90	17%	25	5%
Under graduate Diploma	94	9%	43	8%	51	10%
Graduate Degree	110	10%	52	10%	58	11%
Post Graduate Degree	45	4%	21	4%	24	4%
Doctorate Degree	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Other	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>100%</b>

Considering the same feature, a highest level or educational qualification of people aged 15 years and over by age and sex, shows some interesting variations and contrasts (Table 3.8):

- A close relationship between age and qualifications, with only 1 in 2 residents over 60 years of age having achieved some educational qualifications, compared to an almost perfect rate of  $\geq 90$  per cent of those aged 15 to 34, followed by  $\geq 80$  per cent of those aged 35 to 54; and  $> 70$  per cent for those aged 55 to 59. With this pattern most pronounced amongst women than men aged 15 to 49 and vice versa at age 50 and above (fig 11);

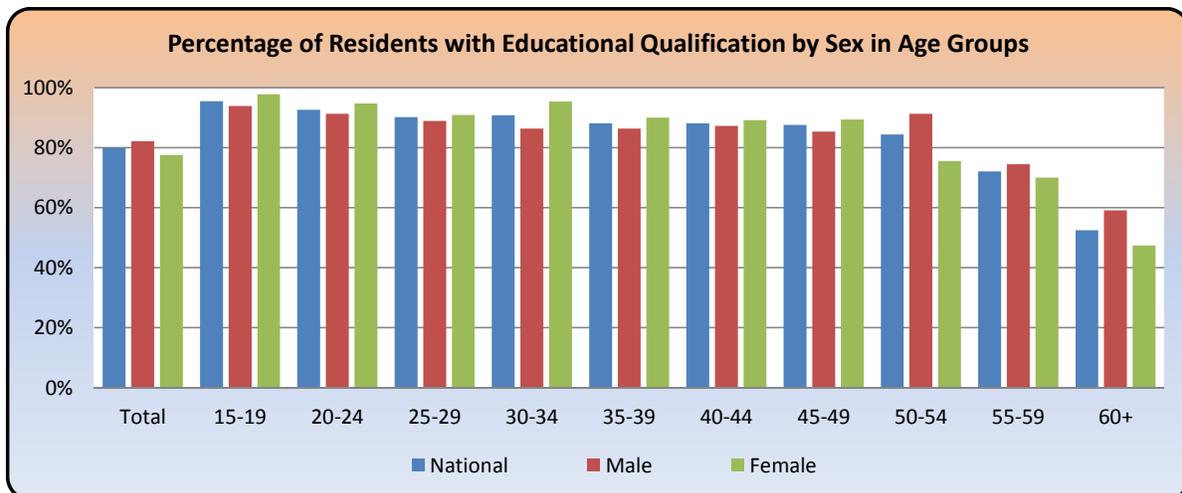
- Of all the 20 year-olds and above having achieved a diploma, a university degree or post-graduate degree or at least degree level, there were about 8 women for every 10 men; and

*Table 3.7a: Proportion of Highest level of educational qualifications by sex, 2011 Census.*

Highest Qualification Achieved	Total	Total %	Males	Females
None	216	20%	9%	11%
Post Primary	104	10%	5%	5%
School Certificate	197	18%	8%	10%
UE/Bursary	45	4%	2%	2%
NCEA (Level 1)	51	5%	3%	2%
NCEA Level 2)	56	5%	3%	3%
NCEA (Level 3)	41	4%	2%	2%
Trade Certificate	115	11%	8%	2%
Under graduate Diploma	94	9%	4%	5%
Graduate Degree	110	10%	5%	5%
Post Graduate Degree	45	4%	2%	2%
Doctorate Degree	0	0%	0%	0%
Other	0	0%	0%	0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>50%</b>	<b>50%</b>

- With the exception of Trade Certificates where men featured more than women (as stated above), women have achieved more than men in other tertiary qualifications by about eight men to every ten women.

Fig 11: Percentage Resident population with Educational Qualification by Sex in Age groups



Graduation Ceremony 2003, Fale Fono Alofi NIUE

Table 3.8: Highest level of educational qualifications, population 15 years and over, 2011 Census

GRAND TOTAL	Total	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60+
Total	1,074	110	95	91	87	84	84	88	102	93	240
None	216	5	7	9	8	10	10	11	16	26	114
Post Primary	104	36	3	9	3	2	4	5	8	8	26
School Certificate	197	1	12	24	19	21	17	25	27	18	33
UE/Bursary	45	1	2	3	1	6	7	10	5	3	7
NCEA (level 1)	51	31	16	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCEA (level 2)	56	30	19	5	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCEA (level 3)	41	6	23	5	2	2	1	1	0	0	1
Trade Certificate	115	0	4	6	12	8	14	16	23	13	19
Under graduate Diploma	94	0	6	8	12	14	5	5	13	11	20
Graduate Degree	110	0	3	18	18	15	21	10	7	7	11
Post Graduate Degree	45	0	0	2	8	6	5	5	3	7	9
Doctorate Degree	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>MALES</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>15-19</b>	<b>20-24</b>	<b>25-29</b>	<b>30-34</b>	<b>35-39</b>	<b>40-44</b>	<b>45-49</b>	<b>50-54</b>	<b>55-59</b>	<b>60+</b>
Total	539	65	57	36	44	44	47	41	57	43	105
None	96	4	5	4	6	6	6	6	5	11	43
Post Primary	49	17	3	6	2	2	3	2	2	4	8
School Certificate	87	1	7	12	8	9	8	8	17	4	13
UE/Bursary	19	0	1	0	1	1	5	2	4	0	5
NCEA (level 1)	34	20	11	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCEA (level 2)	28	20	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCEA (level 3)	20	3	13	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1

Trade Certificate	90	0	4	4	8	5	10	13	18	12	16
Under graduate Diploma	43	0	4	3	6	8	0	2	6	6	8
Graduate Degree	52	0	1	5	5	11	12	6	3	3	6
Post Graduate Degree	21	0	0	1	5	1	2	2	2	3	5
Doctorate Degree	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>FEMALES</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>15-19</b>	<b>20-24</b>	<b>25-29</b>	<b>30-34</b>	<b>35-39</b>	<b>40-44</b>	<b>45-49</b>	<b>50-54</b>	<b>55-59</b>	<b>60+</b>
Total	535	45	38	55	43	40	37	47	45	50	135
None	120	1	2	5	2	4	4	5	11	15	71
Post Primary	55	19	0	3	1	0	1	3	6	4	18
School Certificate	110	0	5	12	11	12	9	17	10	14	20
UE/Bursary	26	1	1	3	0	5	2	8	1	3	2
NCEA	17	11	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCEA (level 2)	28	10	11	5	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCEA (level 3)	21	3	10	5	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
Trade Certificate	25	0	0	2	4	3	4	3	5	1	3
Under graduate Diploma	51	0	2	5	6	6	5	3	7	5	12
Graduate Degree	58	0	2	13	13	4	9	4	4	4	5
Post Graduate Degree	24	0	0	1	3	5	3	3	1	4	4
Doctorate Degree	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



### 3.5 Family or Household Composition

Data on relationship to head of household was established by identifying a head of household who serves as a reference person to whom all other persons in the household, in terms of family membership, can be related. About 73 per cent of all heads of household in Niue were men and 27 per cent were women (Table 3.9)

Niueans referred to the oldest male person living in the household as the head of household, regardless of his ability to support the household members. The female heads of household were never married, widowed, divorced or separated or the heads of single-person households.

About 92 per cent of all household members belonged to nuclear families. The structure of a nuclear family generally consists of the parents (husband and wife) and children (including the married children still living together in the same household) of one generation. This is also true for a single parent family. However, the structure commonly found in island families can extend to more than one generation living together and in such instances we have grandchildren and great grandchildren.

In the census there were 9.9 per cent grandchildren and/or great grandchildren of household heads. Other relation constitutes 3.4 per cent of all household members and a further 4.6 per cent were non-related household members.

*Table 3.9: Percentage Distribution of Population by Relationship to Head of Household, 2011 Census.*

Relation to Head of Household	Total	Male	Female	% Total	% Male	% Female
Head	477	350	127	32.7%	73.4%	26.6%
Spouse	242	9	233	16.6%	3.7%	96.3%
Son/Daughter	445	218	227	30.5%	49.0%	51.0%
Son/Daughter In-laws	34	17	17	2.3%	50.0%	50.0%
Grandchild	145	66	79	9.9%	45.5%	54.5%
Other Relative	50	34	16	3.4%	68.0%	32.0%
Not related	67	28	39	4.6%	41.8%	58.2%
<b>Total Population</b>	<b>1,460</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>738</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>49.5%</b>	<b>50.5%</b>

### 3.6 Language and Cultural Skills

Language and culture plays an important part in defining one's identity and origins. The knowledge and skills of the vagahau and culture and the usage ensure not only its survival but also gives more meaning to life in Niue.

There is some concern that the vagahau (Niuean language) and certain cultural skills are quickly disappearing, which is illustrated in anecdotal evidence of adults and children alike using English more than Niuean in everyday conversations, more frequent use of sacks, plastic bags and boxes for carrying things and the inability to husk a coconut and the local way of food preparations and cooking.

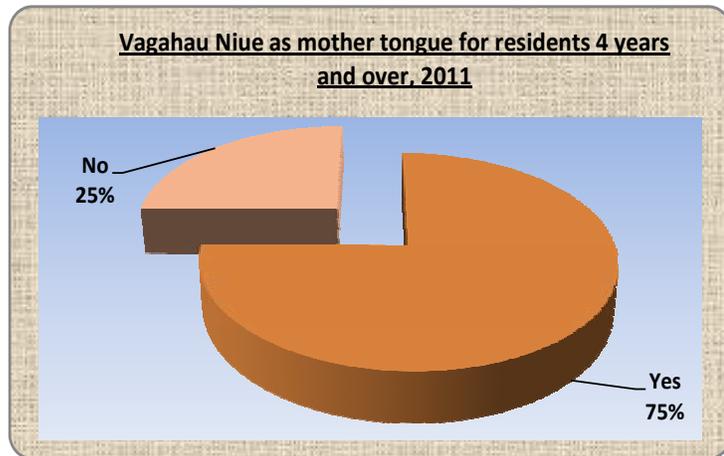
Therefore the questions on vagahau were once again asked in this 2011 census to the resident population aged 4 years and older as to obtain evidence on the prevailing situation. On the same token several basic cultural questions were asked to gauge the knowledge and skills in weaving a basket out of coconut leaves (kato-tapola) and husking a dry coconut. Questions of the umu(earth oven) was also asked of the households in order to measure the local methods of food preparation and cooking and also the level of maintaining this cooking method.

It is anticipated that the results or findings may highlight the standing of these important aspects of a Niue way of living and areas of concern be acted upon appropriately. In other words in knowing this information the Government through Taoga Niue in partnership with the Department of Education and certain Non-government organisations (NGOs) will ensure of activities not to exacerbate the situation but interventions to maintain the knowledge and skills.

### 3.6.1 Vagahau - Language

From the 2011 census, 3 out of 4 or 75 per cent of residents 4 years and older indicated that their mother tongue or first language is Niuean or vagahau (figure 12). Of the remaining 25 per cent, although vagahau is not their first language 41 per cent of them have already know how to communicate in the vagahau, 49 per cent were willing to learn and 10 per cent were unwilling to learn.

Fig 12. Vagahau Niue



In regards to the proficiency level of the use of the vagahau, this was measured on the ability of the respondent to *spea*k, *read*, *write* and *understand*.

**Speak:** From the census, 1,053 or 79.6 per cent of the residents claimed to be fluently or proficient in speaking the vagahau, with a further 12.7 per cent or 168 who can speak basic Niuean and on the other hand 7.7 per cent indicating they cannot speak any Niuean at all.

**Read:** For those who can be able to read the vagahau, 1,006 or 76 per cent claimed proficiency in reading the vagahau, with a further 179 or 13.6 per cent who can read basic vagahau while 137 or 10.4 per cent said they cannot read in Niuean.

**Write:** In writing of the vagahau there were about 3 out of 4 or 75 per cent said they can write good Niuean, about 13 per cent or 168 who can write basic Niuean with about 12 per cent or 162 said that they cannot write in Niuean at all.

**Understanding:** Understanding the vagahau featured more prominent in the findings with 1,067 or 80.7 per cent of the residents said they understood the vagahau pretty well, with 173 or 13.1 per

cent more who said they have some basic understanding whereas 82 or 6.2 per cent said to have no understanding of the vagahau at all.

The findings of the census reveals that the proportion or level of use of the vagahau is still high amongst the resident population 4 years and above in Niue.

SPOKEN		
Proficient	1,053	79.6%
Basic	168	12.7%
Cannot	101	7.7%
READ		
Proficient	1,006	76.0%
Basic	179	13.6%
Cannot	137	10.4%
WRITE		
Proficient	992	75.0%
Basic	168	12.7%
Cannot	162	12.3%
UNDERSTAND		
Proficient	1,067	80.7%
Basic	173	13.1%
Cannot	82	6.2%

Of those who can only know the basic use of the vagahau but more so those who do not or unable to use the vagahau, it is important however to know at which age groups where there maybe help needed in improving the use of vagahau. In figure 13 it shows the age groups of 25-39 and 50-54 that may require some assistance.

*Table 3.10: Proficiency in Vagahau of resident population aged 4 years and older, 2011 Census (N = 1,322)*

*Fig 13. Speak, Read, Write and Understand the Vagahau.*

In regards to the question posed in the Household Schedule asking for the main language used in the household, the results show that the vagahau was widely used by 393 or 83 per cent of households (Niuean and part-Niuean). For the main language used there were 219 or 46 per cent of the households conversed in the vagahau (Niuean). Followed by those using both Niuean and English or another language (32% & 5%) whereas only 11 per cent speak only English, and 6 per cent speak using other languages (Table 3.10)

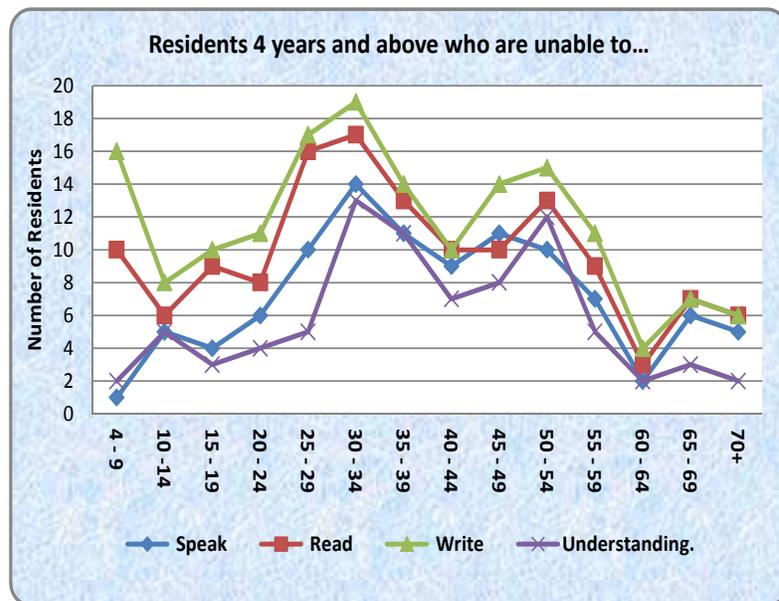


Table 3.11: Language spoken in each household, 2011 Census.

Main Language spoken in Household	Niuean	Niuean & English	Niuean & Others	English	Others	Total
<b>Total</b>	219	151	23	53	31	477
<b>%</b>	46%	32%	5%	11%	6%	100%

In comparison to 5 years ago (2006 Census) refer Table 3.11a, there has been some good changes. It is very encouraging to see that the number of households that its main language used was Niuean increased by 44 households (219hh in 2011 – 175hh in 2006) and a difference in percentage is 9 (46% 2011 versus 37% ). The offset was seen in the households that mostly uses Niuean and English as the main language in the household.

Table 3.11a: Change of Language spoken in each household, 2006 - 2011

Language spoken in Niue households	Niuean	Niuean & English	Niuean & Others	English	Others	Total
<b>Number Change</b>	44	-54	5	19	-11	3
<b>Change in %</b>	9.0%	-11.6%	1.0%	3.9%	-2.4%	

### 3.6.2 Culture: Basket Weaving, Coconut Husking and Cooking

The 2011 census with the request of the Office of Taoga Niue asked additional questions about the ability of 4 year olds and above to weave a basket with coconut leaves (kato-tapola), and husking a dry coconut. In the home front the question of a household having an umu place and how often it is used was asked too.

In weaving and husking, the aggregate findings showed 62 per cent of the resident population four years and above knew how to weave a kato-tapola ( 321 or 38% males and 520 or 62% females; and 82 per cent knew how to husk a dry coconut (575 or 52% males and 534 or 48% females).



Weaving a kato-tapola

It is very clear from the results that there were more females who know how to weave a basket than their male counterparts by almost 2 to 1. The dominance spread through all the age groups with the highest in the 70+ age group as was expected and surprisingly those in the 10 – 14 age group. In terms of sex difference, this group also has the bigger margin (4.6%) between the boys and girls. One reason to explain this was the culture curricula taught in the schools.

Dry coconut in Niue is mainly use in food preparation. In husking a dry coconut the findings showed that most men and women in Niue do know to husk a dry coconut by almost on 1 to 1 ration. One interesting findings were seen that at some age groups there were more females who know how to husk a dry coconut more than their male counterparts. For example, in age groups 25 – 29 and 70+. The findings (82% of the resident population) therefore revealed that this aspect of the Niue life is still active.

Table 3.12: Resident Population Age 4 and above who can weave a basket and husk a dry coconut by Age groups, 2011 Census.

Age Group	Weave a basket			Husk a Dry Coconut		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
0 - 4	0	0	0	0	0	0
5 - 9	31	3	28	26	18	8
10 - 14	59	10	49	91	49	42
15 - 19	57	23	34	102	63	39
20 - 24	59	28	31	89	54	35
25 - 29	54	13	41	81	33	48
30 - 34	48	20	28	76	40	36
35 - 39	54	23	31	75	40	35
40 - 44	57	27	30	78	45	33
45 - 49	66	28	38	81	38	43
50 - 54	71	35	36	96	55	41
55 - 59	79	35	44	87	40	47
60 - 64	51	18	33	55	24	31
65 - 69	51	22	29	55	26	29
70+	104	36	68	117	50	67
<b>Total</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>1,109</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>534</b>

Of the total 477 households of Niue, 77 per cent of them have an umu-place where they can use it for cooking and 23 per cent had none. The households with an umu-place were further asked of

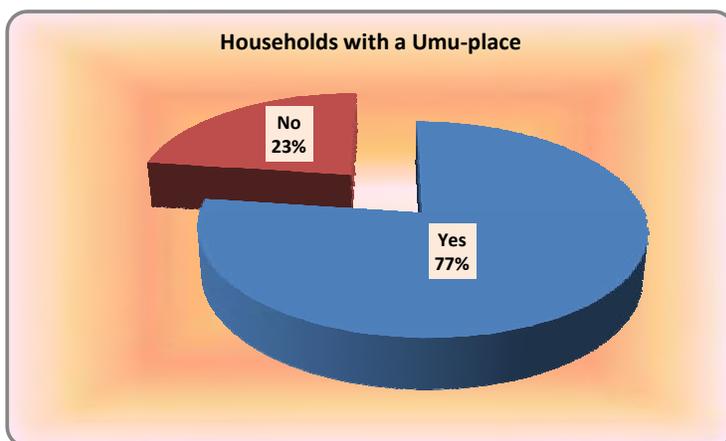


Fig 14. Number of households with a umu-place

how often it was used in the 4 weeks prior to the taking of the census. The findings showed that of the 368 households with an umu-place there were 105 or 29 per cent did not use it during the time of census, 121 or 33 per cent used it once or twice, 102 or 28 per cent used it thrice or four times and 40 or 11 per cent used it five times or more. The cultural way of cooking using the umu is still widely used in Niue for cooking. Therefore this cultural aspect of the Niue way of living is well maintained although there has been an

introduction of stove gases to most households from an EU energy saving project.

### 3.7 Health – Disabilities and Non Communicable Diseases (NCDs)

Healthy people make a healthy nation and a healthy nation makes a healthy economy that ensures developments succeed. Ideally this is exactly Niue wants for its people, however this is not true in a real world as not everyone in any one country are free of disabilities and diseases, especially NCDs. NCDs was recognized in Niue's MDGs as one of the health targets (MDGs, Goal 6, Target 8).

In the 2011 census the questions of the nature of disability and types of NCDs was asked to the resident population because of the uncertainty of the level of occurrence of these health conditions of the population. In knowing this information it will assist the Government through the Department of Health and Community Affairs and other agencies of the level of occurrence and appropriate assistance and interventions to provide as per required.

### 3.7.1 Disabilities

The level of disability of various types will have impacts to countries economic and social developments but more so in the health and social services. The findings of the 2011 census saw 69(5%) of the resident population, 32 males and 37 females had one or more types of disability.

*Table 3.13: Nature of disability for residential population reporting a disability by sex, 2011 Census*

Nature of Disability	Total	Male	Female
<b>Physical Disability</b>	25	14	11
<b>Physical-Intellectual Handicap</b>	0	0	0
<b>Intellectual</b>	3	3	0
<b>Deaf/Hearing</b>	5	3	2
<b>Blind/Visual</b>	2	0	2
<b>Speech/Stuttering/Mute</b>	0	0	0
<b>Health and Medical Conditions</b>	14	4	10
<b>Multiple Disability</b>	1	1	0
<b>Old Age (Senility)</b>	11	3	8
<b>Other</b>	8	4	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>37</b>

### 3.7.2 Non-communicable Diseases

Non-communicable diseases (NCDs) that affect the population also have impacts in the countries' development and resources. Therefore it is important for government and appropriate agencies to have some clear indication of its level of occurrence. The question of NCDs was asked to residents who are 15 years and above.

The list of NCDs selected in conjunction with the Health Department was those that were believed to be more prevalent throughout the years. And these include diabetes, gout, high blood pressure and asthma. The inclusion of asthma in the survey at this level (other than asked to all aged groups) was to gauge the aggravated effects it has on the other conditions.

Please note that the findings of the census are only based on the respondents' medical knowledge of himself or herself. There was no biological testing involved.

As expected, the general finding showed as people aged so as the occurrence of diseases (NCDs) amongst them.

In terms of different age groups, the findings showed that there were 4 persons out of 110 between the age of 15 and 19 have diabetes, gout and high blood pressure.

Table 3.14: NCDs of 15 years and over by age groups, 2011 Census.

Age groups 15 yrs and over	Total	Diabetes	Gout	High Blood Pressure	Asthma
15 - 19	110	1	1	2	10
20 - 24	95	0	2	0	5
25 - 29	91	0	0	1	8
30 - 34	87	0	5	2	4
35 - 39	84	3	5	7	9
40 - 44	84	7	7	6	1
45 - 49	88	15	8	4	10
50 - 54	102	20	22	21	5
55 - 59	93	23	20	29	7
60 - 64	59	14	11	14	1
65+	181	65	37	75	27
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>87</b>

In the findings of the census, it appears that as the person or population gets older (45 years and above) the more prevalence of NCDs.

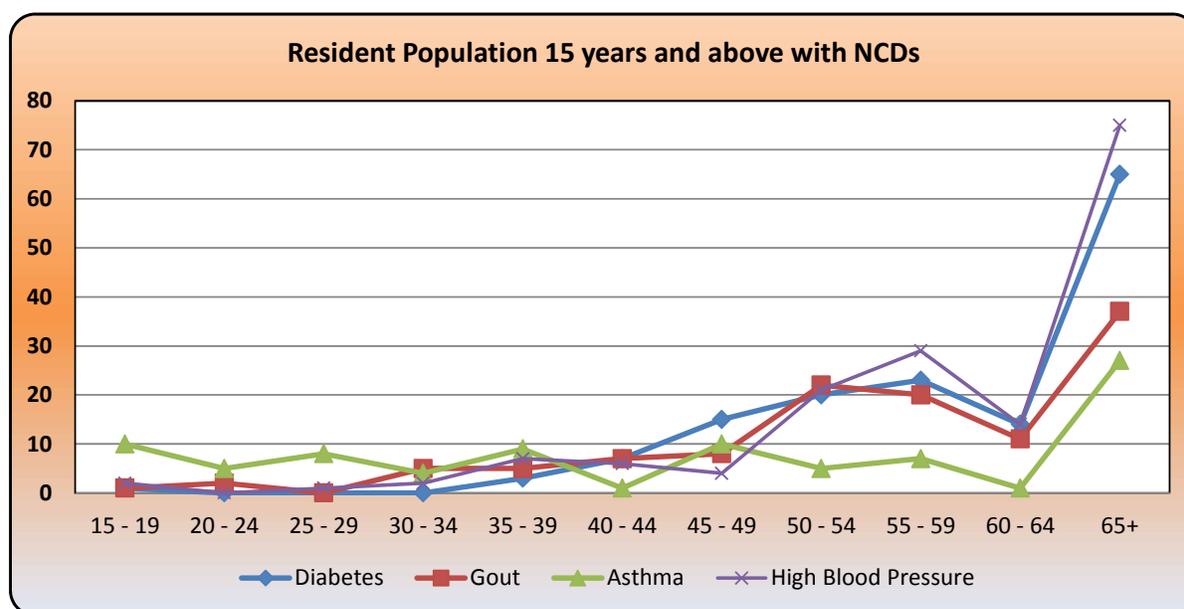


Fig 15. Population with NCDs

### 3.7a Health – Sports and Exercise

There is no argument that playing sports and exercising plays a significant role in healthy living. A healthy population makes a healthy nation and healthy people contribute more to developments, they are assets to society and the economy than the unhealthy people.

The census asked for this information at a household level as oppose to personal level. The information collected to some level give some indications as to whether the members of the

household took part in sports or exercises; and also if it (household) owns a bicycle, a cycling machine, or weights and if they do how often they are used that may presumably supplement or complement the exercise activities of members.

The results showed that not all households participate in sports, walking or jogging; and participation levels in these activities also vary from village to village. At the national level the results depicted 41 per cent of households are involved in sports, 56 per cent in walking and 26 per cent in jogging. Walking therefore is far the most common exercise activity for members of households, followed by those that play sports and lastly jogging.

In playing sports the level of participation range from as high as 87 per cent in Vaiea to a low of 17 per cent in Namukulu. For walking, the range is from 82 per cent high in Liku to 43 per cent low in Tamakautoga. In jogging, the range is from 73 per cent high in Vaiea and 8 per cent low in Tamakautoga. (Table 3.15)

*Table 3.15: Household Participation in Sports and Exercise by villages, 2011 Census*

Village	#Households	Sport	%	Walking	%	Jogging	%
Total	477	197	41%	269	56%	122	26%
Alofi South	128	52	41%	63	49%	27	21%
Alofi North	56	26	46%	34	61%	14	25%
Makefu	22	7	32%	10	45%	4	18%
Tuapa	30	12	40%	20	67%	13	43%
Namukulu	6	1	17%	3	50%	2	33%
Hikutavake	15	6	40%	10	67%	8	53%
Toi	9	5	56%	7	78%	3	33%
Mutalau	31	15	48%	18	58%	8	26%
Lakepa	21	4	19%	12	57%	3	14%
Liku	22	12	55%	18	82%	10	45%
Hakupu	39	11	28%	14	36%	4	10%
Vaiea	15	13	87%	12	80%	11	73%
Avatele	43	19	44%	31	72%	12	28%
Tamakautoga	40	14	35%	17	43%	3	8%

The question of the equipment ownership and usage was asked and the results showed not many households have ownership to them. There were only 1 out of 3 households owns a bicycle and even less on cycling machine with about 5 out of a hundred; and weights with 1 out of 10 households. For those with bicycles, they commonly used it for an hour a week and the same with the cycling machine and the weights.

*Table 3.16: Household Participation in Sports and Exercise by villages, 2011 Census*

Equipment	Total HH	<1hr/wk	1hr/wk	2hrs(+)/wk	3+ hrs/wk
Bicycle	139	3	70	23	43
Cycling machine	27	2	18	7	-
Weights	63	5	29	29	-

### 3.8 Smoking and Alcohol Consumption

Smoking of cigarettes and tobacco products is generally believed to be one of the main causes of or contributor to complicated illnesses with subsequently leads to premature death of users amongst the population. This is the same to be said for consumption of alcohol. Simply put, they are health risk factors to a healthy living of the population of a nation. Hence, it is important to know how widespread this situation is in terms of age groups and location so health and social educative efforts, intervention strategies and resources are appropriately allocated in order to decrease or minimize the prevalence of smoking and alcohol consumption.

#### 3.8.1 Smokers and Non-Smokers

Among the population 15 years and above, 1,074 in total, 23 per cent or 243 of them were smokers with 157 or 65 per cent were males and 86 or 35 per cent females; and the rest 837 or 77 per cent were Non-Smokers. For those who smoke, about 51 per cent of them smoke daily or heavy smokers, 42 per cent who smokes occasionally and 8 per cent who said they don't know how much they smoke. Among the smokers the group with the most numbers are those aged 25 – 29 (35 in total, 38% of the age group population and 14% of total smokers) and surprisingly they were women, followed by those who were 60 years and above (29 in total, 16% of age group population and 12% of total smokers) that were mostly men; then those aged 30 – 34 (25 in total, 29% of age group population and 10% of total smokers) mostly men; and those aged 50 -54 (24 in total, 24% of age group population 10% of total) again mostly men. Numbers in the other groups were less than 10% of total smokers. (Table 3.17)

Table 3.17: Smokers and Non-smokers of 15 years and over by age groups and sex, 2011 Census.

Age Groups	Total Population	Smokers	% Total	% Smokers	Males	%	Females	%	Non Smokers	%
15 - 19	110	11	10%	5%	7	4%	4	5%	99	90%
20 - 24	95	23	24%	9%	15	10%	8	9%	72	76%
25 - 29	91	35	38%	14%	19	12%	16	19%	56	62%
30 - 34	87	25	29%	10%	18	11%	7	8%	62	71%
35 - 39	84	22	26%	9%	14	9%	8	9%	62	74%
40 - 44	84	22	26%	9%	12	8%	10	12%	62	74%
45 - 49	88	20	23%	8%	12	8%	8	9%	68	77%
50 - 54	102	24	24%	10%	17	11%	7	8%	78	76%
55 - 59	93	16	17%	7%	12	8%	4	5%	77	83%
60 - 64	59	16	27%	7%	10	6%	6	7%	43	73%
65+	181	29	16%	12%	21	13%	8	9%	152	84%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>23%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>77%</b>

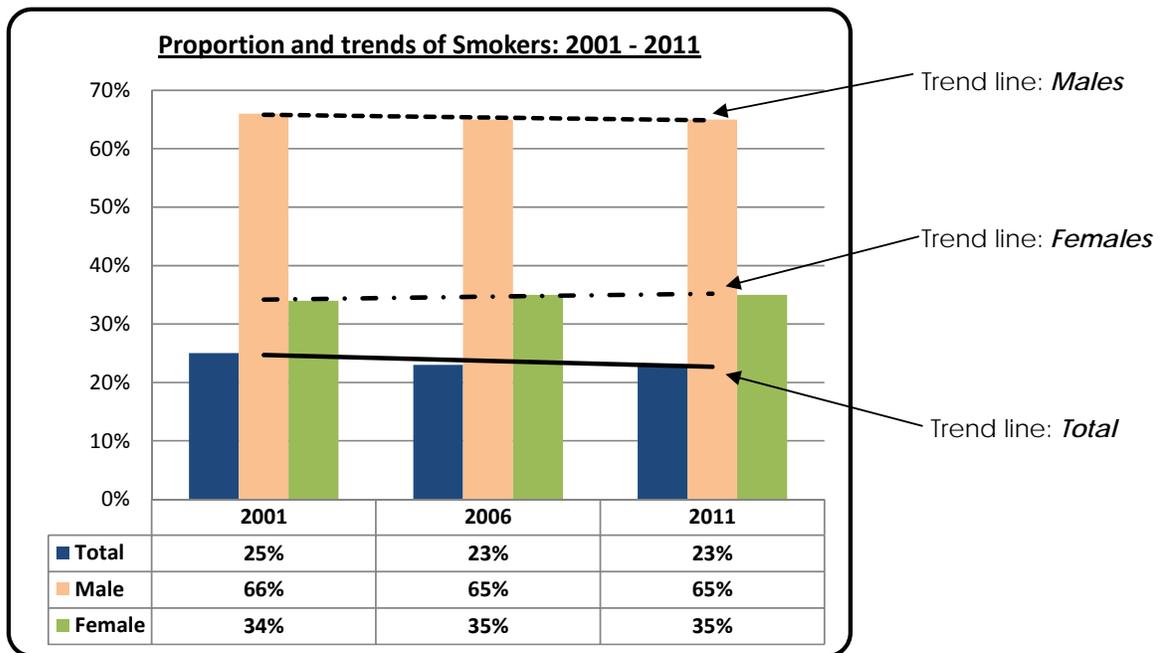
By location it was seen that there was no village with a perfect record of 100 per cent of its population were Non-smokers. However, the records of Non Smokers per village all stood above the 50 per cent mark of its population. Exceptional results saw seen for Toi with 89 per cent, followed by Avatele with 86 per cent and Hikutavake and Lakepa together with 85 per cent each. The 56 per cent low saw in Namukulu was the effects of the very small number of its population.

Villages	% Smokers	% Non Smokers
Alofi South	23%	77%
Alofi North	25%	75%
Makefu	24%	76%
Tuapa	24%	76%
Namukulu	44%	56%
Hikutavake	15%	85%
Toi	11%	89%
Mutalau	21%	79%
Lakepa	15%	85%
Liku	23%	77%
Hakupu	33%	67%
Vaiea	26%	74%
Avatele	14%	86%
Tamakautoga	20%	80%
<b>Total</b>	<b>23%</b>	<b>77%</b>

Table 3.17a: Smokers and Non-smokers of 15 years and over by location, 2011 Census.

Looking back 10 years ago saw the prevalence of smoking amongst the total population went down by 2 per cent, 25 per cent in 2001, 23 per cent in 2006 and 23 per cent in 2011. The divide between the sexes saw male smokers though remains dominant, the movement fell slightly down from 2001 to 2006 (66% to 65%) and remain at the same level in 2011 (65%), while the female smokers saw the opposite, a slight increase by 1 per cent since 2001. (Fig16)

Fig 16. Proportion and trends of smokers: 2001 - 2011



### 3.8.2 Drinkers and Non-Drinkers of Alcohol

Among population 15 years and above (1,074) drinking of alcohol is more widespread with 59 per cent or 637 of the total populations versus 41 per cent or 437 who said they do not drink alcohol at all. For those who said to be drinking, there were more men (379 or 59%) said they drink alcohol than their female counterparts (258 or 41%). Of the total about 5 per cent drinks daily or heavy drinkers, 90 per cent who drinks occasionally and 4 per cent who said they don't know how much they drink. Among the drinkers the group with the most numbers are those aged 20 – 24 (74 in total, 44 were men and 30 women, 78% of the age group population and 12% of total drinkers) followed by those aged 50 - 54 (70 in total and mostly men 48 of them, the biggest number in any one group, 69% of age group population and 11% of total drinkers); then those aged 35 – 39 (68 in total 38 men plus 30 women, 81% of age group population and 11% of total drinkers); and those between 66 and 63 in total, with various % of age group population and 10% of total drinkers). Numbers in the young group (15 – 19) and older group (50 years+) were less than 10 per cent of total drinkers with the exception of the men aged 65+ with 40 of them, the third highest of males drinking . (Table 3.18)

Table 3.18: Drinkers and Non-drinkers of alcohol of 15 years and over by age groups and sex, 2011 Census.

Age Groups	Total Population	Drinkers	% of Tot	% Drinkers	Males	%	Females	%	Non Drinkers	%
15 - 19	110	37	34%	6%	27	7%	10	4%	73	66%
20 - 24	95	74	78%	12%	44	12%	30	12%	21	22%
25 - 29	91	63	69%	10%	27	7%	36	14%	28	31%
30 - 34	87	66	76%	10%	36	9%	30	12%	21	24%
35 - 39	84	68	81%	11%	38	10%	30	12%	16	19%
40 - 44	84	63	75%	10%	39	10%	24	9%	21	25%
45 - 49	88	64	73%	10%	32	8%	32	12%	24	27%
50 - 54	102	70	69%	11%	48	13%	22	9%	32	31%
55 - 59	93	49	53%	8%	32	8%	17	7%	44	47%
60 - 64	59	29	49%	5%	16	4%	13	5%	30	51%
65+	181	54	30%	8%	40	11%	14	5%	127	70%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>59%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>41%</b>

The prevalence of alcohol consumption spreads across all the villages of Niue, with six villages below the national average of 59 per cent while seven others equal or above. (Table 3.18a)

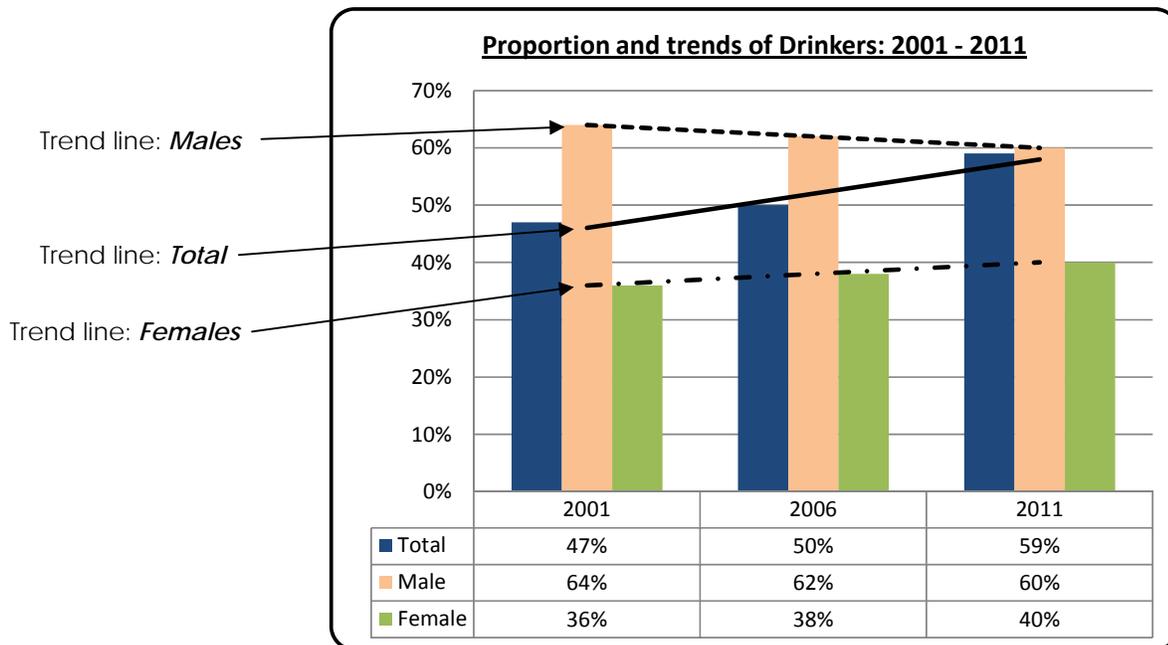
Table 3.18a: Alcohol Drinkers and Non drinkers of 15 years and over by location, 2011 Census.

Villages	Drinkers	Non Drinkers
Alofi South	62%	38%
Alofi North	58%	42%
Makefu	61%	39%
Tuapa	59%	41%
Namukulu	67%	33%
Hikutavake	55%	45%
Toi	44%	56%
Mutalau	62%	38%
Lakepa	51%	49%
Liku	55%	45%
Hakupu	68%	32%
Vaiea	44%	56%
Avatele	61%	39%
Tamakautoga	61%	39%
<b>Total</b>	<b>59%</b>	<b>41%</b>

Looking back 10 years ago saw the prevalence of drinking alcohol amongst the total population increased from 47 per cent in 2001, up 3 per cent to 50 per cent in 2006, and a further 9 per cent to 59 per cent in 2011.

The divide between the sexes depicted where the movements existed. The figures showed that although the overall numbers of male drinkers remain dominant over the female counterparts throughout the 10 years, the makeup of the total saw the level of drinkers amongst men sliding from 64 per cent in 2001, to 62 per cent in 2006 and further down to 60% in 2011. This fall was taken up in the level of female drinkers. In 2001 there were 36 per cent of the total, it went up to 38 per cent in 2006 and top at 40 per cent in 2011. (Fig 17)

Fig 17. Proportion and trends of drinkers: 2001 - 2011



### 3.9 Information Communication Technology and Entertainment

Information communication technology (ICT) and entertainment is the integral part of life of the people of Niue in these modern days. Availability and access to ICT through internet connection and telephone enables people of Niue to maintain contact within country and those who were living outside of Niue. Internet connection is imperative to public servants, children's education, research and development, and the business community. Having access to radio and television not only to be informed of information currently affairs in country and outside of Niue but also in times of disasters they will be well informed.

In the 2011 census, seven questions (P23 – P29) were asked to respondents 4 years and above about television, radio and internet connection and use. For television and radio it asked about their programs of watching and listening and for internet it asked about its use and location of use.

#### 3.9.1 Internet use

This is the first time the questions of internet use are asked in the census. The questions asked were as prescribed by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) framework. In the census, asking these questions to children as young as 4 years of age is relatively low compared to the age of 15 required of the ITU & United Nations (UN) Information and Communication technologies (ICTs) core indicators. However, considering the involvement of Niue in the global 'one laptop per child' (OLPC) project, in 2008 all children in the schools (Early Childhood Education, Primary School and High School) were given a laptop computer each with the capability to connect to the internet.

There are two internet service providers (ISPs) in Niue, the University of the South Pacific (USP) and the Internet User Society of Niue (IUSN). It is important to note that internet services or connection for Niue was provided for free by both ISPs, free usage for students in the case of USP and free for everyone from IUSN. However, there was a charge of \$25 per computer for the wireless (wifi) internet access to the service provided by IUSN, a supplementary services provided by another business entity, Rocket Systems.



The census findings showed a total of 829 persons of 4 years and above used the internet at the time of census and there were more female (51%) than male (49%) users (Table 3.19). In terms of age groups, the big users of internet were from the age groups 10 - 14 to 20 - 24, and surprisingly there were more boys than girls by 10 to 8 (Age groups 10 - 14 and 15 - 19) who said they used the internet.



Table 3.19: Internet use of 4 years and above by age groups and sex, 2011 Census

Age Groups	Total	%	Male	%	Female	%
	829	100	404	49	425	51
4 - 9	40	5	12	1	28	4
10 - 14	97	12	46	6	51	6
15 - 19	103	12	58	7	45	5
20 - 24	86	10	49	6	37	4
25 - 29	77	9	25	3	52	6
30 - 34	67	8	31	4	36	4
35 - 39	71	9	35	4	36	5
40 - 44	68	8	38	5	30	3
45 - 49	67	8	30	3	37	5
50 - 54	59	7	33	4	26	3
55 - 59	40	5	19	2	21	3
60 - 64	24	3	11	1	13	2
65 - 69	15	2	8	1	7	1
70+	15	2	9	1	6	1

**Place of Use.** Because internet connection for the general public is free and the access is available in all but 2 villages around Niue, this explained the wide used of internet amongst the population of Niue. Internet users can be able to have access in more places than one. For example, the place of use can be in the homes or another home or house (68% and 26% respectively) or at work.

The use of internet at the work place totalled 405 or 49 per cent of those surveyed, 187 or 23 per cent at school or university, 155 or 19 per cent in other locations such as internet cafes, community halls or just under a coconut tree. (Table 3.20)

Table 3.20: Place of internet use by 4 years and above, 2011 Census.

Total	829	%
Home	567	68%
Work	405	49%
Another Home	214	26%
School/University	187	23%
Other Locations	155	19%
Any place via Phone	17	2%
Any place via other Access	58	7%
Community Internet Access	159	19%
Commercial Internet Access	108	13%

**Purpose of use.** One might like to think that the purpose of the use of internet is infinite as it spread across all sectors of the economy and by all ages of the population.

The census specifically asked for 15 purposes for what the internet is used. These include:

- Email
- Education or Learning
- Instant Messaging
- Information about Goods and Services
- Information on Health
- Online Newspaper
- Information from Government Organisations
- Playing or Downloading Games
- Interaction with General Government Organisation
- Internet Banking
- Purchasing/Ordering Goods
- Downloading Movies Images
- Downloading Software
- Telephone over Internet
- Others

According to the findings of the census the main or top uses of internet in Niue (with 50 per cent or more of the total who said yes) are those for Email (711 or 86%), Education and Learning (462 or 56%), Instant messaging (442 or 53%), and Information about Goods and Services (421, 51%). The other purposes were less than 50 per cent of those who said yes to it. (Table 3.21)

*Table 3.21: Purpose of internet use by 4 years and above, 2011 Census*

Purpose	Total	%
Email	711	86%
Education or Learning	462	56%
Instant Messaging	442	53%
Information about Goods and Services	421	51%
Information on Health	337	41%
Online Newspaper	311	38%
Information from Government Organisations	286	34%
Playing or Downloading Games	256	31%
Interaction with General Government Organisation	239	29%
Internet Banking	224	27%
Purchasing/Ordering Goods	218	26%
Downloading Movies Images	180	22%
Downloading Software	163	20%
Telephone over Internet	105	13%
Others	257	31%
<b>Total Users</b>	<b>829</b>	<b>63%</b>

### 3.9.2 Television and Radio

Watching television and listening to the radio not only provides entertainment to the population but equally important in knowing and be informed (information) of current affairs and disasters.

The questions asked in the census about television and radio was requested by the Broadcasting Corporation of Niue (BCN) in their bid to know the widespread of viewers and listeners of 4 years old and above throughout Niue and of what particular or favourite programs they were watching or listening to.

*Table 3.22: Total Television viewers and Radio listeners by 4 years and above in Age groups, 2011 Census*

Total Population 1,347	Watch Television			
	Yes	%	No	%
	1,079	80.10%	268	19.90%
	Listen to Radio			
	Yes	%	No	%
	950	70.50%	397	29.50%

Of the total 1,347 4 years old and above, the findings of the census saw more television viewers (80% or 1,079) than radio listeners (71% or 950). (Table 3.22)

#### Television viewers

Of the 1,079 television viewers it was very clear that the top television viewers were in age group 10 – 14 years of age with a total of 106 viewers. They featured high in all areas of analyses (% viewers per age group; % viewers per total population; and % viewers by age group per total viewers). The next top groups in viewers per age groups were those in 65-69 years of age (89.5%), 45-49 (87.5%), 40-44 (86.9%), and 50-54 (85.3%). (Table 3.23)

*Table 3.23: Television viewers by 4 years and above in Age groups, 2011 Census*

Age groups	Total Population	Watch Television	% viewers/Age groups	% viewers/Total Population	% viewers by age group/Total Viewers
04	25	20	80.0%	1.5%	1.9%
05 - 09	131	104	79.4%	7.7%(2)	9.6%(2)
10 - 14	117	106	90.6%(1)	7.9%(1)	9.8%(1)
15 - 19	110	89	80.9%	6.6%(4)	8.2%(4)
20 - 24	95	72	75.8%	5.3%	6.7%
25 - 29	91	61	67.0%	4.5%	5.7%
30 - 34	87	61	70.1%	4.5%	5.7%
35 - 39	84	64	76.2%	4.8%	5.9%
40 - 44	84	73	86.9%(4)	5.4%	6.8%
45 - 49	88	77	87.5%(3)	5.7%	7.1%
50 - 54	102	87	85.3%(5)	6.5%(5)	8.1%(5)
55 - 59	93	75	80.6%	5.6%	7.0%
60 - 64	59	49	83.1%	3.6%	4.5%
65 - 69	57	51	89.5%(2)	3.8%	4.7%
70+	124	90	72.6%	6.7%(3)	8.3%(3)
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,347</b>	<b>1,079</b>	<b>80.1%</b>	<b>80.1%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

In terms of location or villages where the residents were living, there were nine villages that rated higher than the national average of 80.1 per cent.

The results further showed that on average the people of the villages of Hikutavake and Vaiea were the big viewers of television (97.3 % and 94.5 %). Then followed Liku (89.2%), Mutalau (86.0%), Avatele (85.7%), Hakupu(85.6%), Makefu(84.3%), Tuapa (81.3%) and Alofi North (80.1%). The others were less than the national average. These high numbers of viewers correspond with the total number of television sets in households of villages (Table 3.24).

The census also at the request of BCN asked about viewer's favourites (first and second) television programs. The findings of the census revealed that out of the 9 types of programs shown on TV the most favourite program watched was the News (One network news TVNZ, BCN news, BBC news, ABC Network news) followed by Drama, Kiddies programs and Sports. (Table 3.25) This pattern is consistent with the pattern in the number of viewers by age groups, Table 3.23 above.

*Table 3.24: Proportion of Television viewers by location or villages, 2011 Census*

Village	Total	Yes	%	Television sets in households	Number of households
Hikutavake	37	36	97.3%	15	15
Vaiea	73	69	94.5%	20	15
Liku	65	58	89.2%	28	22
Mutalau	86	74	86.0%	36	31
Avatele	126	108	85.7%	54	43
Hakupu	118	101	85.6%	47	39
Makefu	51	43	84.3%	22	22
Tuapa	80	65	81.3%	30	30
Alofi North	151	121	80.1%	72	56
Lakepa	50	39	78.0%	27	21
Alofi South	360	280	77.8%	161	128
Toi	22	17	77.3%	12	9
Namukulu	12	8	66.7%	5	6
Tamakautoga	116	60	51.7%	44	40
<b>Niue</b>	<b>1,347</b>	<b>1,079</b>	<b>80.1%</b>	<b>573</b>	<b>477</b>

*Table 3.25: Favourite Programs of Television viewers by Types and sex, 2011 Census*

First Favourite TV Program	Total	Males	Females	Second Favourite TV Program	Total	Males	Females
News	560	288	272	News	355	194	161
Drama	139	41	98	Drama	167	56	111
Kiddies	124	50	74	Sports	118	105	13
Sports	107	95	12	All	104	43	61
All	45	19	26	Kiddies	95	41	54
Documentary	32	12	20	Documentary	95	38	57
Music	31	15	16	None	85	39	46
None	30	15	15	Music	38	17	21
Local Programs	11	3	8	Local Programs	22	5	17

**Radio listeners.**

There were 950 (70.5 per cent of the population) listeners of radio aged 4 years and above and the findings also showed that predominantly they were adults or matured audience from age 30+ (all groups featured higher than the national average) with those aged 65 to 69 at the top with 86.0 per cent listened to radio programs. (Table 3.26)

*Table 3.26: Radio Listeners by 4 years and above in Age groups, 2011 Census*

Age groups	Total Population	Listen to radio	% listeners/Age groups	% listeners/Total Population	% listeners by age group/Total Listeners
04	25	11	44.0%	0.8%	1.2%
05 - 09	131	49	37.4%	3.6%	5.2%
10 - 14	117	69	59.0%	5.1%	7.3%
15 - 19	110	67	60.9%	5.0%	7.1%
20 - 24	95	60	63.2%	4.5%	6.3%
25 - 29	91	63	69.2%	4.7%	6.6%
30 - 34	87	66	75.9%	4.9%	6.9%
35 - 39	84	68	81.0%(5)	5.0%	7.2%
40 - 44	84	66	78.6%	4.9%	6.9%
45 - 49	88	75	85.2%(2)	5.6%	7.9%
50 - 54	102	79	77.5%	5.9%	8.3%
55 - 59	93	76	81.7%(4)	5.6%	8.0%
60 - 64	59	47	79.7%	3.5%	4.9%
65 - 69	57	49	86.0%(1)	3.6%	5.2%
70+	124	105	84.7%(3)	7.8%	11.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,347</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>70.5%</b>	<b>70.5%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Table 3.27 below listed the first and second favourite programs they listened to on radio. Of what they listened (first favourite programs), they mostly listened to community notices (217), music (166) and news (international news 146 and local news 101). On the second favourite list, listeners were broader on what programs they listen to.

It is very evident from the results of the census that people in watching television it was mainly news items and in listening to radio it was community notices and news which gives a clear indication that it was information they would like more than anything else that they watch television and listen to radio. However there is a portion of viewers and listeners who indicated they are not in favour (none) of any programs shown on television or broadcasted on radio.

Table 3.27: Favourite Programs of Radio Listeners, 2011 Census

First Favourite Radio Program		Second Favourite Radio Program	
Radio Programs	Total	Radio Programs	Total
Community Notices	217	All Programs	160
All Music	166	None	154
News	146	Radio New Zealand	111
Radio Sunshine News	101	News	109
None	57	Music	102
All Programs	56	Community Notices	79
Radio New Zealand	52	Others	45
Community Programmes	35	Radio Sunshine News	44
Others	29	Niuean Tradition	31
Gospel	22	Community Programmes	21

# Chapter IV

## 4 Economic characteristics

Far and away the best prize that life has to offer is the chance to work hard at work worth doing.  
*Theodore Roosevelt*

Nothing ever comes to one, that is worth having, except as a result of hard work.  
*Booker T. Washington*

The everyday activities of the people of a country or community are closely interrelated with population change and patterns. Economic activity and employment are shaped not only by the size of the working-age population and the educational and skill level of the labour force, but also by the economic resources available to a country. In other words the economic characteristic of the population is an important insinuation for administrators, planners and policy makers to determine standard of living of the population of the country. Integrating population factors into economic and social development strategies is vital to achieve sustainable development outcomes and improving the quality of life of the people of Niue.

To pursue such policy objectives policy and decision makers, planners and development partners require good data on economic and labour market activities, such as employment and unemployment, to both ascertain the standard of living of the population, and provide benchmarks and baseline information against which to monitor progress. To obtain such data and related information, the 2011 census included several questions on labour market activities undertaken by people over 15 years of age.

There is some attempt in this census to collect the information on occupation and industry in accordance to international classifications, The International Labour Organisation (ILO) International Standard Classification Of occupations '88 (ISCO 88) and International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities Revision 4 (ISIC Rev 4).

In the 2011 census every person aged 15 years and over was asked to indicate their main activity in the week preceding the census, whether he or she: (a) an employer running a business and employing people; or (b) an employee working for pay in the private sector business or the government, or (c) self-employed producing goods for own or family consumption, or (d) working without pay in a family business or plantation, or (e) do voluntary work, or (f) a student, or (g) doing home duties, or (h) retired, or (i) did not work at all. (P30). People indicating student, doing home duties or retired be asked how many hours in a week they spend fishing, in a plantation or making handcrafts(P39) and those indicating not having done any work in the week prior to the census, were then asked if they went looking for paid work (P33); those replying in the affirmative, were subsequently asked to indicate if he/she is available to work if a job is available (P35), while those replying in the negative were asked of how many hours in a week they spend fishing, in a plantation or making handcrafts(P39) and if they do, asked how much money they make out of that activity(P40).

Table 4.1: Niue Labour market activity for 15 years and over, 2011 Census

	Total	%	Male	%	Female	%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>50.2%</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>49.8%</b>
<b>Labour force participation rate</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>68.9%</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>38.5%</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>30.5%</b>
<b>Working for Pay</b>	<b>653</b>	<b>86.5%</b>	<b>353</b>	<b>54.1%</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>45.9%</b>
Employee working for wages or salary in Private Sector or Government	557	85%	298	54%	259	46%
Self Employed Producing Goods and Services for Sale	89	14%	49	55%	40	45%
Employer	7	1%	6	86%	1	14%
<b>Unpaid work</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>8.9%</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>73.1%</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>26.9%</b>
Self Employed producing goods for own and/or family consumption	32	48%	23	72%	9	28%
Unpaid Worker in (family) business/plantation	17	25%	13	76%	4	24%
Voluntary Work	18	27%	13	72%	5	28%
<b>Unemployed</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>2.7%</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1.2%</b>
<b>Not in Labour force</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>31.4%</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>11.8%</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>19.6%</b>
Homemakers	153	45%	18	12%	135	88%
Students	89	26%	52	58%	37	42%
Retirees	64	19%	43	67%	21	33%
Disabled	13	4%	6	46%	7	54%
Others	15	4%	7	47%	8	53%

## 4.1 Economically Active Population or Labour Force

The economically active population (defines in the UNSD) comprises all persons of either sex who provide the supply of labour who are either employed or unemployed.

### 4.1.1 Employed Population:

The employed population comprises all persons above the minimum age specified for measurement of the economically active population who, during a short reference period of either one week (preferred option) or one day (a) performed some work for pay, profit or family gain, in cash or in kind; or (b) were temporarily absent from a job in which they had already worked and to which they maintained a formal attachment or from a self-employment activity such as a business enterprise, a farm or a service undertaking.

The results from the 2011 Census depicted 68.9 per cent or 740 residents (of 15 years and older) were in the Labour force with 38.5 per cent (413) males and 30.5 per cent (327) females. Of those in the labour force, a total of 653 (86.5%) were working for pay (54.1% males and 45.9% females) and 67 (8.9%) were doing un-paid work (73.1% males and 26.9% females).

Of those engaged in paid employment, 85 per cent were employees working for wages or salaries in private sector businesses or Government with 54 per cent males and 46 per cent females; further 14 per cent were Self-employed and/or producing goods and services for sale with 55 per cent males and 45 per cent females; and 1 per cent stated as employers and was well dominated by menfolk 6 to 1.

Of those engaged in unpaid employment activities, 48 per cent were producing goods and services for own consumption with 72 per cent males and 28 per cent females; 25 per cent as unpaid workers in a family business and subsistence farming with 76 per cent males and 24 per cent females; and 27 per cent account for those doing voluntary work for families or community with 72 per cent males and 28 per cent females.

#### ***4.1.2 Unemployed Population:***

The unemployed population comprises all persons above the minimum age specified for measurement of the economically active population who during the reference period were:

- (a) *Without work*, in other words, were not in paid employment or self-employment, where work is as defined above;
- (b) *Currently available for work*, in other words, were available for paid employment or self-employment during the reference period;
- (c) *Seeking work*, in other words, had taken specific steps in a specified recent period to seek paid employment or self-employment.

By definition the rate of unemployed residents in 2011 amounted to 17 with 10 males and 7 females. (Table 4.2) However there is some consideration on those who were not in the labour force as part of this group, especially those that stated their reasons of not working because they did not want to work, they believed there's no paid work available, being discouraged from working, or because of the weather and transport reasons. Therefore to ascertain the gross unemployed population of Niue in 2011 these people were considered unemployed hence bringing the total number of people to 20 (11 males and 9 females).

#### ***4.1.3 Employed Labour Force by Age Groups and Sex:***

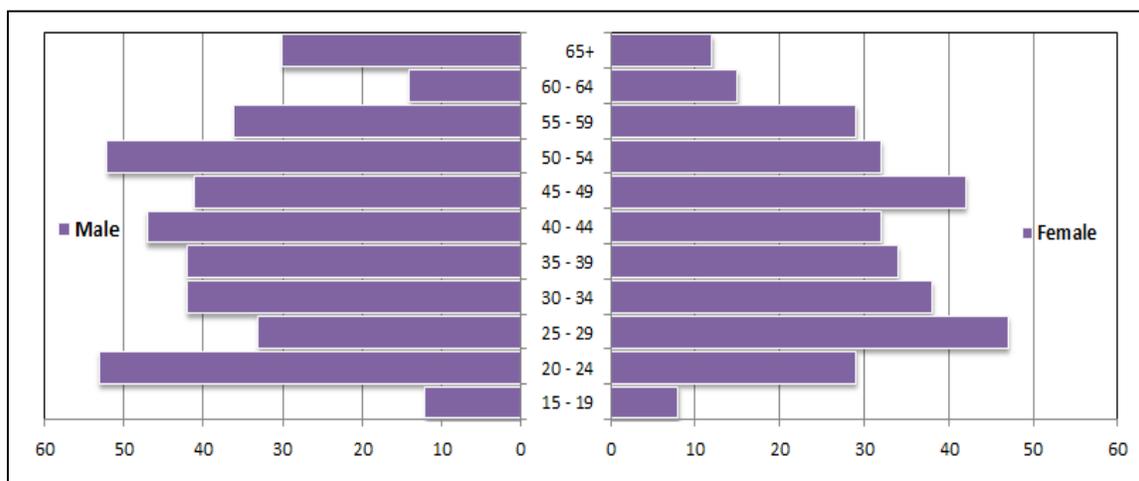
In the Census there were 720 residents in the labour force, 55.8 per cent or 402 were males and 44.2 per cent or 318 females indicating employment. The concentration of those in employment were in age groups 20 to 59 years (>50% of total population of age group) and the least in 15-19 years as most of them were full time students hence not in the labour force. At the age 60 and above this pattern of low participation is also expected as the compulsory age of retiring for public servants is 55 years of age in which most of the employment is available. The Government is the biggest employer of Niue.

In terms of employment by sex and age, in general males have featured more prominent than their female counterparts in most age groups with an exception in the age 25 – 29 where the men are outnumbered by the rate of 10 to 14 women.

Table 4.2: Niue Employed Labour force by Age Groups, 2011 Census

Age Group	Total Population	Total Employed	% Employed	Male	%	Female	%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>67%</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>55.8%</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>44.2%</b>
15 - 19	110	20	18%	12	60.0%	8	40.0%
20 - 24	95	82	86%	53	64.6%	29	35.4%
25 - 29	91	80	88%	33	41.3%	47	58.8%
30 - 34	87	80	92%	42	52.5%	38	47.5%
35 - 39	84	76	90%	42	55.3%	34	44.7%
40 - 44	84	79	94%	47	59.5%	32	40.5%
45 - 49	88	83	94%	41	49.4%	42	50.6%
50 - 54	102	84	82%	52	61.9%	32	38.1%
55 - 59	93	65	70%	36	55.4%	29	44.6%
60 - 64	59	29	49%	14	48.3%	15	51.7%
65+	181	42	23%	30	71.4%	12	28.6%

Fig 18. Age pyramid of employed labour force by sex



## 4.2 Population Not Economically Active: Not in the Labour Force

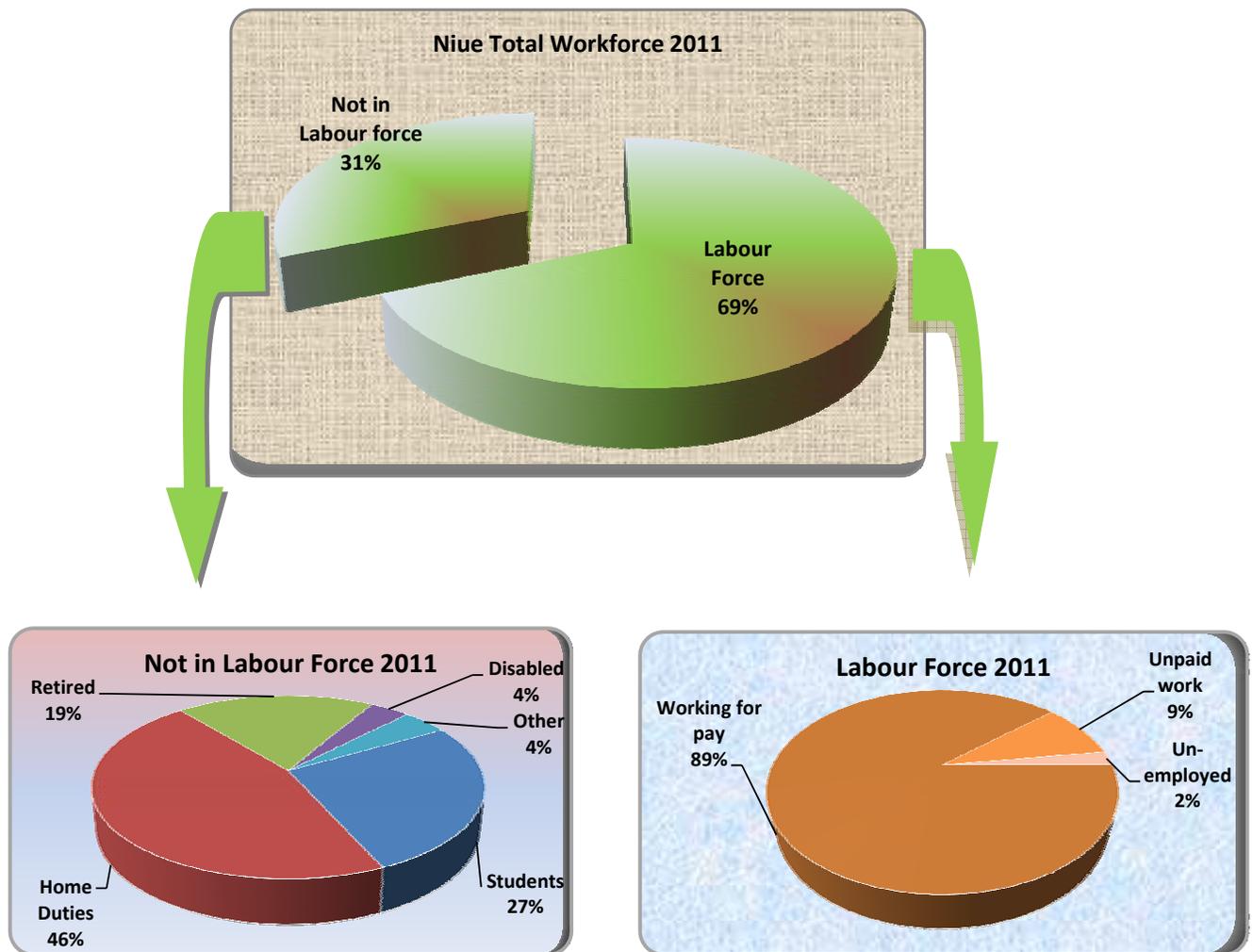
The populations not economically active are commonly students' currently attending school, homemakers doing home duties, retirees or those who are earning pensions, disable people and those who indicate not being able to work for different reasons (Table 4.1). The results from the 2011 Census depicted 31.4 per cent or 337 residents of 15 years and older were not in the labour force with more of them females (19.6% or 210) than males (11.8% or 127). Almost a half of those not in the labour force were homemakers (45%) and predominantly women (88%), followed by

students (26%) and the retirees (19%) with more males than females in both groups. On the low side were those who were disabled and those with other reasons (4% and 6% respectively).

In the 2011 Census, there was a feeling that even being unemployed or not in the labour force these people must have been occupied otherwise. Hence were asked if they have spent time fishing, working in the plantation or doing handicrafts in a week; and if they do they were further asked of how much income they earn out of it.

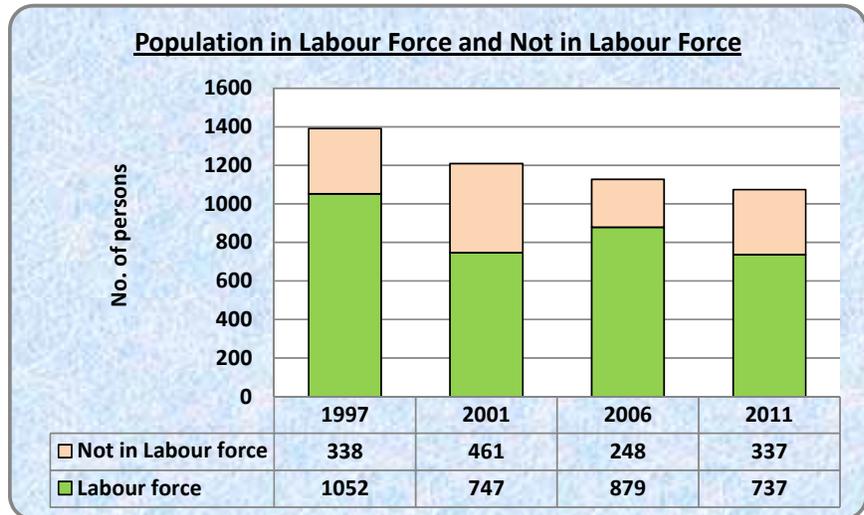
The results indicated that they spent a total of 272 hours fishing and earning a total of \$1,554 for their efforts; a total of 1,100 hours working in the plantations and earning a total sum of \$4,534 and 823 hours doing craft work and earning a total sum of \$4,356.

Fig19. Distribution of total workforce.



In looking back to previous censuses, the number of the working population (15 years and above) since the 1997 census has been generally decreasing from census to census at the rates of -3.4% (2001), -1.4% (2006) and -1.0% (2011) respectively. This pattern of movement is well expected as the base population is decreasing at the same rates. However, the number or level of people in the labour force and those not in the labour force since 1997 fluctuates from period to period (fig 20)

Fig 20. Labour force: 1997 - 2011



### 4.3 Occupation and Industry

“Occupation” is briefly referred to by the ILO as the “*main type of duties performed*”, and “Industry” as the “*main economic activity carried out where work is performed*”.

As stated above, there was some attempt in the 2011 Census to use the ISIC Rev4 and ISCO 88 in the classification of occupation and industry to 3 digit levels.

In the Census a total of 720 residents in the labour force, 402 or 56 per cent males and 318 or 44 per cent females, were indicating employment. They were asked of what specific activities they are undertaking in what occupations and industries they are employed (P31 & P32), total hours of work in the week preceding census day (P36) and the annual gross income earned for their labour (P37).

#### 4.3.1 Occupation

The result shows that the occupation levels of the 720 employed residents spread almost evenly across the major occupation groups with the results ranging from a high 14.4 per cent in the Elementary Occupations to a low of 6.9 per cent in the Skilled Agricultural Forestry and Fishery workers. In between were those working as Sales Workers (13.8%), Professionals (13.2%), Technicians and Associated Professionals (12.6%), Clerical Support Workers (11.4%), Legislators, Senior Officials or Managers (10.6%), Service and Craft and Related Trades Workers (9.6%) and Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers (7.5%)(Table 4.3). This result is relative to the level of educational qualification achieved mentioned above.

Table 4.3: Niue Employed Labour force by Occupation Groups (ISCO88), 2011 Census

Occupation Groups - 1 digit	Total	%	Male	%	Female	%
<b>Total</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>56%</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>44%</b>
0 - Armed forces occupations	0	0.0%	0	0%	0%	0%
1 – Legislators, Senior officials and Managers	76	10.6%	47	62%	29	38%
2 - Professionals	95	13.2%	45	47%	50	53%
3 - Technicians and associate professionals	91	12.6%	42	46%	49	54%
4 - Clerical support workers	82	11.4%	13	16%	69	84%
5 - Service and sales workers	99	13.8%	45	45%	54	55%
6 - Skilled agricultural forestry and fishery workers	50	6.9%	38	76%	12	24%
7 - Craft and related trades workers	69	9.6%	60	87%	9	13%
8 - Plant and machine operators and assemblers	54	7.5%	51	94%	3	6%
9 - Elementary occupations	104	14.4%	61	59%	43	41%

The breakdown between males and females in respective groups of occupation saw men dominating in groups 1, 6, 7, 8, and 9 with women dominating in groups 2, 3, 4, and 5. There is no striking signs or distinctions of gender disparity or inequality in occupations considering the nature of the work in such occupation groups.

Due to the smallness of the numbers of workers employed, the expansion of this occupation table be expressed to 2 digits level and 3 digits level is available only upon request this is to ensure the confidentiality of the respondents.

It is interesting to notice the general pattern of occupation have not change much in 5 years (2006) as compared to that 10 years ago (2001). These must have been attributed to the dynamics of the population at the time. (Table 4.4)

Table 4.4: Niue Employed Labour force by Occupation Groups 2001 - 2011 Census

Occupations/Census Years	2001	%	2006	%	2011	%
Armed forces occupations	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Managers	47	7%	82	11%	76	11%
Professionals	63	10%	105	14%	95	13%
Technicians and associate professionals	62	9%	93	12%	91	13%
Clerical support workers	91	14%	73	10%	82	11%
Service and sales workers	87	13%	75	10%	99	14%
Skilled agricultural forestry and fishery workers	11	2%	56	7%	50	7%
Craft and related trades workers	43	7%	115	15%	69	10%
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	20	3%	42	6%	54	8%
Elementary occupations	231	35%	112	15%	104	14%
<b>Total</b>	<b>655</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>753</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>100%</b>

### 4.3.2 Industry

One setback of the 2011 Census was the ability to clearly identify the level of employment by institutional sectors or employment status. E.g Public Sector (Government), Private Sector (Private Businesses) and Community Sector (Non-Government Organisations). Nevertheless, because the Government is the major employer and provider of services in Niue the industries or economic activities that relates to the primary roles of government will featured more workers in it, for example Public Administration, Education, Health, Communications, Electricity and Water, Social welfare etc.

The results of the Census therefore revealed that the provision of professional, scientific and technical activities was more prominent with 20.6 per cent of the number of employees. The other dominating sectors were Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries with 10.4 per cent and Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles at 10.0 per cent, and followed by Education (8.1%) and Human Health and Social Activities (7.6%). No surprises, in following earlier observations with occupation, some marked contrast also appear in male and female employment across these sectors (Table 4.5). The most pronounced contrasts emerge in Human health and social work activities, Education, Accommodation and food service activities, Financial and insurance activities, and manufacturing, where women clearly outnumber men, which is largely the result of more women engaged in handicraft production, and working as teachers and nurses compared to their male counterparts.

Table 4.5: Niue Employed Labour force by Industry Groups (ISIC Rev4), 2011 Census

Major Groups	INDUSTRY	Number	%	Males	%	Females	%
A 01 - 03	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	75	10.4%	53	70.7%	22	29.3%
B 02 - 09	Mining and quarrying	8	1.1%	8	100.0%	0	0.0%
C 10 - 33	Manufacturing	20	2.8%	8	40.0%	12	60.0%
D 35	Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	18	2.5%	17	94.4%	1	5.6%
E 36 - 39	Water supply; sewerage, waste management and remediation activities	9	1.3%	8	88.9%	1	11.1%
F 40 - 43	Construction	47	6.5%	46	97.9%	1	2.1%
G 45 - 47	Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	72	10.0%	43	59.7%	29	40.3%
H 49 - 53	Transportation and storage	27	3.8%	17	63.0%	10	37.0%
I 55 - 56	Accommodation and food service activities	49	6.8%	14	28.6%	35	71.4%
J 58 - 63	Information and communication	32	4.4%	17	53.1%	15	46.9%
K 64 - 66	Financial and insurance activities	31	4.3%	9	29.0%	22	71.0%
L 68	Real estate activities	2	0.3%	2	100.0%	0	0.0%
M 69 - 75	Professional, scientific and technical activities	148	20.6%	79	53.4%	69	46.6%
P 85	Education	58	8.1%	16	27.6%	42	72.4%
Q 86 - 88	Human health and social work activities	55	7.6%	14	25.5%	41	74.5%
R 90 - 93	Arts, entertainment and recreation	5	0.7%	3	60.0%	2	40.0%
S 94 - 96	Other service activities	29	4.0%	21	72.4%	8	27.6%
T 97 - 98	Activities of households as employers; undifferentiated goods- and Services-producing activities of households for own use	35	4.9%	27	77.1%	8	22.9%
U 99	Activities of extraterritorial organizations and bodies	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%
	<b>Total</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>55.8%</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>44.2%</b>

It is the working man who is the happy man. It is the idle man who is the miserable man.  
*Benjamin Franklin*

#### 4.4 Income

The census also provides some information of the level of income they earn in a year of everyone in paid employment.

With all but 38 respondents stating they received no cash income as payment to their labour but payment in other forms.

Broadly speaking in the findings,

- One out of five (20%) Niueans in paid employment earn less than \$ 10,000 in a year,
- Almost half (45%) earn between \$10,000 and \$20,000 in a year;
- About one out of 3 (30%) Niueans earn more than \$20,000 in a year.

*Table 4.6: Annual Gross Income levels by Sex, 2011 Census*

Income Levels	Total	%	Male	%	Female	%
\$1 - \$9,999	144	20%	82	57%	62	43%
\$10,000 - \$19,999	327	45%	187	57%	140	43%
\$20,000 - \$29,999	134	19%	60	45%	74	55%
\$30,000 - \$39,999	47	7%	25	53%	22	47%
\$40,000 +	30	4%	20	67%	10	33%
None	38	5%	28	74%	10	26%
<b>Total</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>56%</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>44%</b>

While in sex disaggregation, there are no significant differences across the three broad income levels between male and female paid workers; however women are slightly over-represented in the \$20,000 - \$29,999 income level, and clearly under-represented in the low income levels and the top income levels. This is not to

say that women are paid less than men, but merely an indication that fewer women than men are in higher paying positions by two to one.

In age groups it generally showed that the older they are the more money they earn; and no alarming as most of the ones who were not getting cash as payments for their labour were in the 65+ age group. (Table 4.7)

*Table 4.7: Annual Gross Income levels by Age Group, 2011 Census*

Income Levels	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49	50 - 54	55 - 59	60 - 64	65+
\$1 - \$4999	6%	5%	6%	16%	5%	6%	13%	10%	10%	13%	10%
\$5000 - \$9999	7%	16%	10%	6%	10%	9%	10%	13%	10%	1%	9%
\$10000 - \$14999	5%	23%	16%	9%	9%	9%	10%	9%	7%	1%	2%
\$15000 - \$19999	0%	11%	15%	20%	7%	10%	8%	11%	10%	7%	2%
\$20000 - \$24999	0%	3%	6%	10%	20%	19%	14%	18%	5%	4%	3%
\$25000 - \$29999	0%	2%	9%	9%	15%	20%	17%	13%	13%	0%	2%
\$30000 - \$34999	0%	0%	4%	23%	15%	8%	23%	8%	19%	0%	0%
\$35000 - \$39999	0%	0%	5%	5%	19%	19%	19%	14%	5%	14%	0%
\$40000 - \$44999	0%	0%	0%	10%	20%	10%	20%	10%	10%	0%	20%
\$45000 - \$49999	0%	20%	20%	0%	0%	0%	0%	60%	0%	0%	0%
\$50000 +	0%	0%	0%	0%	27%	13%	27%	20%	0%	13%	0%
None	0%	5%	11%	3%	3%	8%	3%	8%	16%	3%	42%

A historical comparison of the levels of income earned by Niueans way back in 2001 was proportionally lower than that of 2006 and 2011. It means that ten years ago about half of the population were earning below \$5,000 a year compared to distribution in 2006 which was 16 per cent and even lower in 2011 with 9 per cent.

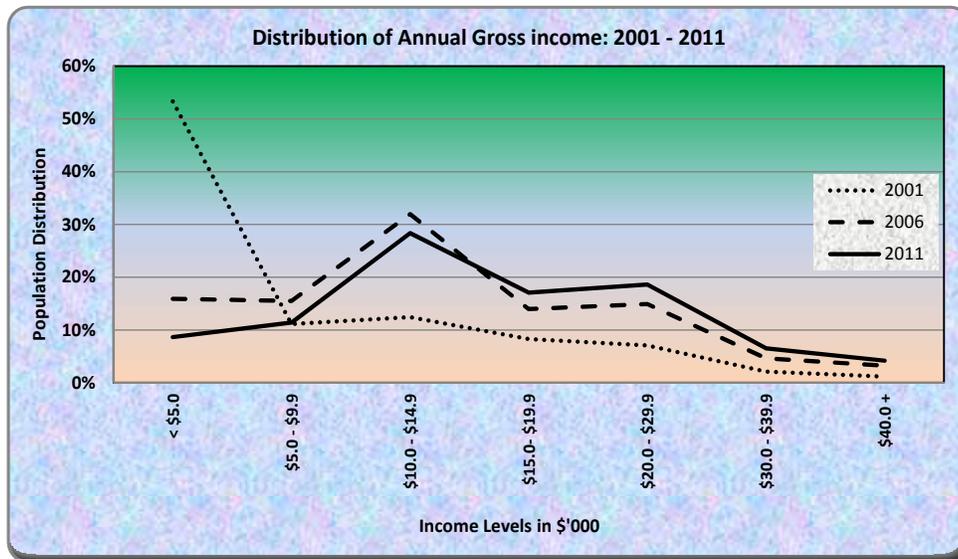


Fig 21. Distribution of Annual Gross income: 2001 - 2011

#### 4.5 Mode of Transport

Transportation is the integral part of employment as employers and employees need some form of transport to get to their respective places of work. Alofi is the main place of work in Niue. Hence, the working population of Niue predominantly came from the outer villages travel to work in Alofi.

The census asked this question in order to measure what was the main means of transportation people are using to get to work. There is no public transport system in Niue per se but there were car rentals renting out cars for the public to use.

The results of the census indicated that travelling to and from work is very high in using own vehicle; 555 or 77.1 per cent of them said to travel by own cars, vans or trucks, and the spread is also wide ranging from the high 100 per cent (in Toi) to a low of 51 per cent (in Vaiea), even for those who lives in Alofi South and Alofi North travel by their own vehicles to and from work. Another 23 or 3.2 per cent came by motorbikes.

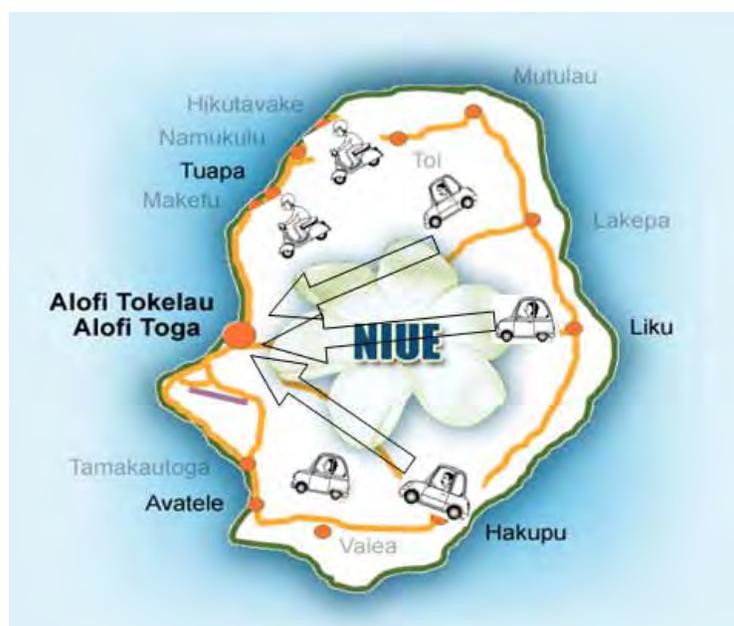
Only 96 or 13.3 per cent of the workers said they share a vehicle when they travel to and from work and this is common for those who came from Vaiea (32%), Avatele and Liku (23%) and Tuapa (19%). There were 46 or 6.4 per cent used a bicycle or walk to work and the majority came from Alofi South (12%). (Table 4.8)

There are a lot of vehicles (674 in total) used by people in Niue to get to and from their places of work as there is no other options available to them, such as public transport system available.

Table 4.8: Main mode of transport to and from work by villages, 2011 Census

Distribution/ Villages	Total	Own Car/Van/Truck	Share Car/Van/Truck	Motorbike	Bicycle/Walk
<b>Total</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>555</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>77.1%</b>	<b>13.3%</b>	<b>3.2%</b>	<b>6.4%</b>
Alofi South	207	156	22	5	24
Alofi North	76	56	14	2	4
Makefu	28	21	4	2	1
Tuapa	42	28	8	3	3
Namukulu	6	5	0	0	1
Hikutavake	21	17	2	2	0
Toi	10	10	0	0	0
Mutalau	57	49	5	1	2
Lakepa	25	22	2	1	0
Liku	30	23	7	0	0
Hakupu	58	52	4	2	0
Vaiea	37	19	12	3	3
Avatele	62	44	14	2	2
Tamakautoga	61	53	2	0	6

The usage of vehicles by workers to travel to work explains a lot about the distance from villages they actually live from their place of work. This also explains the inclusion of fuel prices amongst the high commodities in the Niue Consumer Price (CPI) "basket", meaning a significant proportion of wages of workers is used to purchase the fuel for the vehicles. The immediate or imminent impacts on this situation saw workers having less money to spend on other needed purchases and on the environmental front be a high level of carbon monoxide released in the air creating air pollution and contributing to green house gas.



# Chapter V

## 5 Household and Housing Characteristics

Your House Is Your Home, Your Castle and Your Refuge

Have nothing in your house that you do not know to be useful, or believe to be beautiful.

*William Morris*

He is the happiest, be he king or peasant, who finds peace in his home.

*Johann Wolfgang Von Goethe*

He makes his home where the living is best.

*Latin Proverb*

The knowledge of Household and Housing Characteristics is of fundamental importance as it not only reveals (by proxy) the level of standard of living of the citizens of a country in terms of health, poverty and wealth, but also highlights the areas where events and activities can be done to promote and sustain good living; and at the same time minimize the detrimental factors to human life and the environment of their existence. The on-going issues of climate change for instance do have bearings on housing characteristics hence certain questions were asked. Data on households and housing are needed to assess related requirements on land management and allocation, energy and water consumption and management, waste and sewage management, telephones, communications and general infrastructure.

This information is very crucial for decision makers, policy makers and planners to know.



## 5.1 Total Number of Households and Houses in Niue, 2011 Census

The count of household and houses was done concurrently at the time of census. This was done so the total number of houses and households in Niue is determined.

A household is classified as either:

- (a) A one-person household, defined as an arrangement in which one person makes provision for his or her own food or other essentials for living without combining with any other person to form part of a multi-person household or
- (b) A multi-person household, defined as a group of two or more persons living together who make common provision for food or other essentials for living.

The persons in the group may pool their incomes and have a common budget to a greater or lesser extent; they may be related or unrelated persons or a combination of persons both related and unrelated. This arrangement exemplifies the housekeeping concept. In an alternative definition used in many countries exemplifying the so-called household-dwelling concept, a household consists of all persons living together in a housing unit. (UNSD)

### 5.1.1 Types of Households.

There are two main types of households in Niue:

1. **Private households** owned and run by individuals for private use on the island, and these includes 'flats'; and
2. **Non-private households** which are houses or dwellings used for business purposes such as hotels and motels, and institutions that housed tenants for example prisons, hospitals, and elderly homes, and also vessels for example yachts.

For the purpose of the census and analysis regarding households, only the private households were considered.

A housing survey/count conducted at the same time of the census identified a total of 1,105



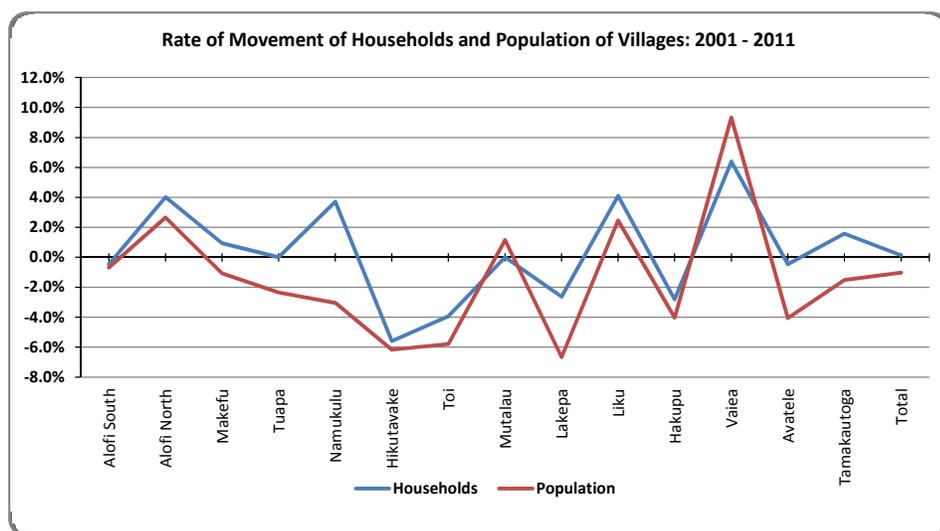
houses in the 14 villages of Niue with 477 occupied and are classified households and 538 empty houses. For the empty houses there were 184 still being used by families and 354 un-used. (Table 5.1) The distribution of houses or dwelling therefore 47 per cent are classified as households, 18 per cent empty but still in use by families as storage or temporally dwelling and about 35 per cent empty and not in use. This means that 3 out of 10 or a third of the houses in Niue are empty and unused in various states of disrepair and decay.

Table 5.1: Total number of houses by status and location, 2011 Census

Total Number of Houses in Niue						
Village	Occupied Houses/ Households	Empty Houses (Used)	Empty Houses (Unused)	Total Empty Houses	Total Number of Private Houses	Households to Empty Houses
Alofi South	128	13	21	34	162	38:10
Alofi North	56	11	20	31	87	18:10
Makefu	22	3	19	22	44	10:10
Tuapa	30	22	30	52	82	6:10
Namukulu	6	5	6	11	17	5:10
Hikutavake	15	4	22	26	41	6:10
Toi	9	14	5	19	28	5:10
Mutalau	31	26	48	74	105	4:10
Lakepa	21	11	39	50	71	4:10
Liku	22	19	45	64	86	3:10
Hakupu	39	20	53	73	112	5:10
Vaiea	15	1	2	3	18	5 : 1
Avatele	43	20	21	41	84	10:10
Tamakautoga	40	15	23	38	78	10:10
<b>Niue Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>354</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>1,015</b>	<b>9 : 10</b>
<b>Niue Average</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>38</b>	-	-

Alofi South has the biggest count of households with 128 in total and this is relative to its population count, the most populated village of the 14 villages. This is followed by Alofi North with 56, Avatele with 43 and Hakupu with 39. The other villages were below the national average of 34.

The villages with a significant number of empty houses (more than national average of 38) includes Mutalau (74), Hakupu (73), Liku (64), Tuapa (52), Lakepa (50), Avatele (41), and Tamakautoga (38). Stood out of these groups are villages of Liku, Lakepa and Mutalau with very small household ratio to empty houses at 3:10 and 4:10 respectively. In brief, there are too many empty houses in Niue. The records stated there are 10 empty houses for every 9 households in Niue.



Looking back ten years ago the rate of movement of number of households in villages is relative to the movement of its total population. (Fig. 22) Declining household numbers between censuses go hand in hand with an increase in the number of unoccupied dwellings due to migration.

Fig 22. Movement of households relative to Population: 2001 - 2011

## 5.2 Household Characteristics

Generally, the size and composition of a household depend mainly on the socio-economic and cultural factors of a country. They are shaped mainly by the structure of the families (whether nuclear or extended), but also by the age at which young people leave their parents' home in order to form their own household, and whether they do this with or without family (single household, couples with/without children). The housing market (availability and costs of suitable housing) and the availability of land to build upon also have some impact on the composition of the household but only to the minimum in Niue or if any at all.

### 5.2.1 Household Size

The 2011 census counted 477 private households and the average number of persons per household in Niue is 3.1 persons and ranging from 5.9 persons per household in Vaiea to only 2.0 persons per household in Namukulu. Average household size of each village is presented in Table 5.2.

About 147 people usually residing in Niue were temporarily absent during the census. Including these people would increase the average household size to 3.3 household members.

According to table 5.2, it is very evident that the level of household size of Niue has been decreasing from 3.8 persons per household in the 1997 Census to 3.4 person per household in the 2001 Census; and further down to 3.2 persons per household in the 2006 Census and even lower to 3.1 persons per household in the 2011 Census. The result also identifies 9 out of the 14 villages with household size lower than the national level of 3.2.

*Table 5.2. Average household size by Villages: 2001 – 2011, 2011 Census*

Villages	2011			2006			2001		
	## HH	Res. Pop	Per/HH	## HH	Res. Pop	Per/HH	## HH	Res. Pop	Per/HH
Alofi South	128	397	3.1	131	411	3.1	115	358	3.1
Alofi North	56	163	2.9	46	143	3.1	63	224	3.6
Makefu	22	54	2.5	21	57	2.7	24	84	3.5
Tuapa	30	87	2.9	30	98	3.3	39	129	3.3
Namukulu	6	12	2.0	5	14	2.8	8	12	1.5
Hikutavake	15	40	2.7	20	55	2.8	21	65	3.1
Toi	9	23	2.6	11	31	2.8	10	31	3.1
Mutalau	31	90	2.9	31	85	2.7	39	133	3.4
Lakepa	21	51	2.4	24	72	3.0	24	88	3.7
Liku	22	70	3.2	18	62	3.4	22	73	3.3
Hakupu	39	127	3.3	45	156	3.5	55	227	4.1
Vaiea	15	89	5.9	11	57	5.2	12	62	5.2
Avatele	43	130	3.0	44	160	3.6	38	125	3.3
Tamakautoga	40	127	3.2	37	137	3.7	38	125	3.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>1,460</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>1,538</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>1,736</b>	<b>3.4</b>

Not only the household size has decreased throughout the years but the distribution of household by number of persons also changed. As presented in Figure 23 and Table 5.3, 1 person and 2 person's households is more the prevalent (21% and 26%) in 2011 census than any other census. On the other hand the opposite is to be said about the bigger size households, those with 5 members or more (down from 15% to 9% in a 5 member household and 21% to 12% in a 6 plus member household).

Overall about half of the number of households in Niue is of one member or two member households, which is much fewer than ever before in Niue's history.

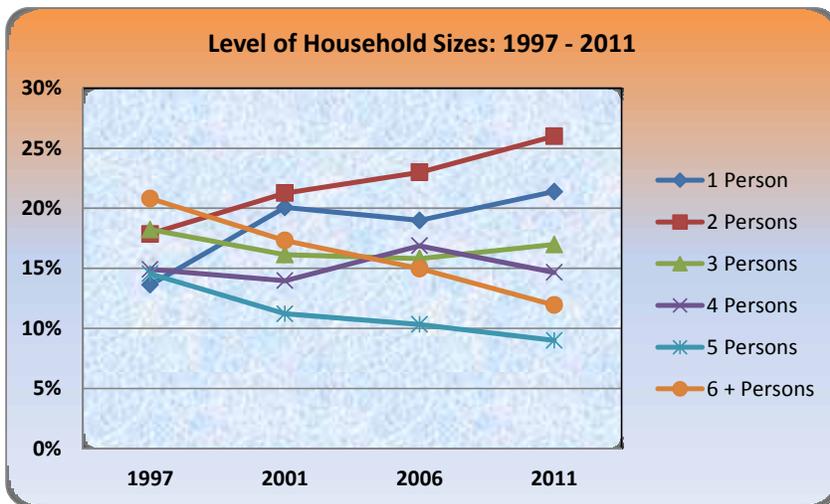


Fig 23. Household sizes: 1997 - 2011

Table 5.3: Percentage Distribution of Household Size, Niue 1997 - 2011

Household Size	Number and Per cent of Household							
	2011		2006		2001		1997	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
1 Person	102	21.4%	90	19.0%	102	20.1%	74	13.6%
2 Persons	124	26.0%	109	23.0%	108	21.3%	97	17.9%
3 Persons	81	17.0%	75	15.8%	82	16.1%	99	18.2%
4 Persons	70	14.7%	80	16.9%	71	14.0%	81	14.9%
5 Persons	43	9.0%	49	10.3%	57	11.2%	79	14.5%
6 + Persons	57	11.9%	71	15.0%	88	17.3%	113	20.8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

### 5.3 Housing Characteristics

The information collected of the houses will also help characterized the level of standard of living of the people. The knowledge of types of dwelling, the tenure of living quarters, and the amenities will in some way highlight the healthy standards of the people. The information on power and water will identify accessibility to it. Information on vehicles will identify the transportation, tools and equipment and plantations to establish some basic level of food production and security. The information on various appliances will highlight the ability of the

household to maintain a good level of living, and at the same time be used to determine the expected demand for power use.

### 5.3.1 Dwelling or Housing Type.

Niuean houses are typically of three types:

- the traditional *puga house*,
- the *hurricane house* and
- the modern house.

The *puga* house was constructed with traditional limestone plaster and timber well before the construction of hurricane houses. The hurricane houses were constructed in the early 1960s as part of the New Zealand aid to Niue, which specifically aimed at providing hurricane resistant houses to Niuean families. Most of the hurricane houses have concrete walls and fibrolite roofing made out of asbestos which most have been replaced by iron roofing after Cyclone Heta and after knowing that asbestos is not good for the health of the people. They commonly have three bedrooms and a sitting room, but most have no built-in toilet. However, most families have extended their houses and have added rooms, the toilets and kitchens. The fourth an additional category refers to houses build with corrugated iron and other building materials, something not common in Niue in these modern days.

Of the 477, 49 per cent were modern houses, 33 per cent were hurricane houses with extensions, 15 per cent hurricane houses and the rest were the traditional puga houses and others.

The building of modern houses was believed to be started in the early 1970s under the housing program of the Niue Housing Authority (now operating under the Niue Development Bank).

The Niue Development

Bank loaned money to families who wanted to build houses, and the structures were mainly made out of timber and sometimes concrete. The average number of bedrooms was also three, but in contrast to the hurricane houses, they included a kitchen and bathroom facilities. The Niue Development Bank also loans money to families or individuals for renovations of their *hurricane houses*, which includes extending the house to include a kitchen and bathroom facilities.

According to results from the 2011 census it was in Alofi South where most of the modern houses were built totaled at 82 per cent of its total houses followed by numbers from Makefu with 59 per cent and Hakupu at 49 per cent even. The distributions in other villages were below the national average of 49 per cent.

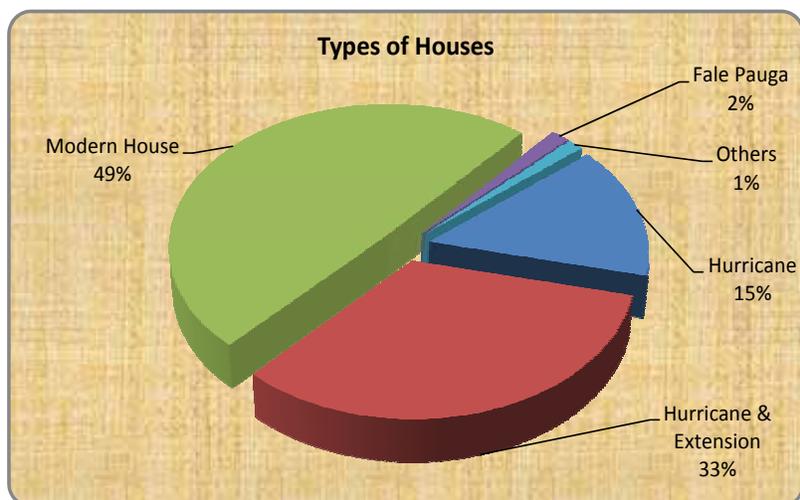


Fig 24. Types of houses

Table 5.4. Distribution of Dwelling types by Villages, 2011 Census

Village	Dwelling Types					
	Total	Hurricane	Hurricane & Extension	Modern House	Fale Pauga	Others
Alofi South	128	8	10	105	0	5
Alofi North	56	7	30	17	1	1
Makefu	22	2	6	13	1	0
Tuapa	30	9	9	11	1	0
Namukulu	6	4	1	1	0	0
Hikutavake	15	3	4	7	1	0
Toi	9	2	3	4	0	0
Mutalau	31	3	20	7	1	0
Lakepa	21	0	12	9	0	0
Liku	22	8	10	4	0	0
Hakupu	39	5	15	19	0	0
Vaiea	15	0	13	2	0	0
Avatele	43	12	13	17	1	0
Tamakautoga	40	8	12	19	1	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>

The figures also showed, on one side two thirds (67%) of the households in Namukulu were of hurricane houses and around one third in Liku (36%) and Tuapa (30%). However, on the flipside of this situation saw Vaiea and Lakepa with a both 0 (zeros), Makefu and Toi with 2 houses each; the minimum numbers of households in hurricane houses. Furthermore on the good note of hurricane houses (hurricane house with extensions) the highlights were in Vaiea with 87 per cent of their hurricane houses have been renovated or extended followed by those in Mutalau (65%), Lakepa (57%) and Alofi North (54%). (Table 5.4)

### 5.3.2 Roofing Type

The use of asbestos in roofing materials of hurricane houses posed a health risk to the people of Niue, hence a question of roofing materials was asked in the census to measure the wide spread of it on roof tops. There was already work done after cyclone Heta in 2004 to remove these dangerous materials especially from households (as oppose to empty houses) but there were still households with these roofing materials complete or partial. The Government endeavours to rid of all asbestos on rooftops of households in Niue. Considering the efforts of Government to rid the asbestos on rooftops of households at the time of census there was still 6 per cent or 27 of the households with asbestos on the roofs. All villages but Vaiea (with no asbestos roofs) have households with asbestos roofing. (Table 5.5)

Table 5.5: Type of roofing material by villages, 2011 Census

Village Number	Type of Roofing Material			
	Steel	Asbestos	Both	Total
Alofi South	120	5	3	128
Alofi North	53	1	2	56
Makefu	21	0	1	22
Tuapa	27	2	1	30
Namukulu	5	1	0	6
Hikutavake	14	1	0	15
Toi	8	1	0	9
Mutalau	30	0	1	31
Lakepa	19	1	1	21
Liku	21	0	1	22
Hakupu	36	3	0	39
Vaiea	15	0	0	15
Avatele	42	1	0	43
Tamakautoga	39	1	0	40
<b>Total</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>477</b>

### 5.3.3 Number of Rooms in Living Quarters

A typical household or living quarter of Niue contain a bedroom, a kitchen, a sitting room, a dining room, a bathroom, a toilet and additional laundry, garage and other rooms such as the study, linen and/or rhumbus.

Of the 477 households counted in the census, all of them have bedrooms to a total of 1,543 and toilets to a total of 561. Other counts showed a total of 464 kitchens from 454 households, 530 bathrooms from 450 households, 461 sitting rooms or lounges from 445 households, 323 dining rooms from 318 households, 285 laundries from 283 households, 264 garages from 241 households and 119 other rooms from 84 households. (Table 5.6)

*Table 5.6: Distribution of Households and Total number of Rooms, 2011 Census*

Rooms	Bedroom	Kitchen	Lounge	Dining	Bath	Toilet	Laundry	Garage	Other
<b>Households with rooms</b>	477	454	445	318	450	477	283	241	84
<b>Total</b>	1,543	464	461	323	530	561	285	264	119

**Number of Bedrooms.** Households in Niue have 1 or up to 5 or more bedrooms amongst other rooms. The two common ones were those with 3 and 4 bedrooms sharing about 66% or 315 of the number of households and 70% or 1,065 rooms. The least common number is a one bedroom household with 4% of households and a 1% share of rooms.

*Table 5.7: Distribution of Households and Total number of Bedrooms, 2011 Census*

# Rooms	1	2	3	4	5+	Total
# Households	17	92	195	120	53	477
%	4%	19%	41%	25%	11%	100%
Total Rooms	17	184	585	480	277	1543
%	1%	12%	38%	31%	18%	100%

### 5.3.4 Household Renovations or Building a New House.

With a number of hurricane houses dotting around the villages, they do need to be renovated at some stage or better still build a new house to replace those ones. The question of renovation and build new was asked of the householders so the information is used to gauge the expectations of residents of Niue in 5 years' time and for Government and other related agencies to provide the necessary services required. For instance, the housing loan at the Niue Development Bank, the building materials, power and telephone services etc. Undoubtedly, renovating of an existing household or building a new one to replace the old household is always a major undertaking to people or families in Niue of which may require a lot resources and commitments.

### **Renovations.**

The results showed 42 per cent or a sum of 200 households indicating there will be some renovations to their existing households in the coming 5 years. The distribution of the number of the renovations saw the top four to be from Alofi South (20%), Alofi North (12.5 %), Avatele (11%) and Tuapa (9.5%). However, the proportion of renovations of households saws the highest in the smaller villages; Hikutavake(73%), Namukulu and Toi (67% each) and Tuapa (63%). (Table 5.8)

*Table 5.8: Renovations to Households in 5 years by villages, 2011 Census*

Village	Total # of Households	Renovation(5 years)		
		Yes	%Distribution	HH Proportion
Alofi South	128	40	20.0%	31%
Alofi North	56	25	12.5%	45%
Makefu	22	9	4.5%	41%
Tuapa	30	19	9.5%	63%
Namukulu	6	4	2.0%	67%
Hikutavake	15	11	5.5%	73%
Toi	9	6	3.0%	67%
Mutalau	31	10	5.0%	32%
Lakepa	21	10	5.0%	48%
Liku	22	10	5.0%	45%
Hakupu	39	9	4.5%	23%
Vaiea	15	9	4.5%	60%
Avatele	43	22	11.0%	51%
Tamakautoga	40	16	8.0%	40%
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>42%</b>

### **New Houses.**

The number of new houses expected to be built is much less than renovations as is it much expensive and harder to build than to renovate. According to the results, the bigger numbers is expected to concentrate in the Alofi area, Alofi South (31.9%) and Alofi North (16.0%). And proportionately there is more new houses expected to be built in Lakepa and Liku. (Table 5.9)

*Table 5.9: New Households to be built in 5 years by villages, 2011 Census*

Village	Total # of Households	New house(5 years)		
		Yes	%Distribution	HH Proportion
Alofi South	128	30	31.9%	23.4%
Alofi North	56	15	16.0%	26.8%
Makefu	22	4	4.3%	18.2%
Tuapa	30	7	7.4%	23.3%
Namukulu	6	0	0.0%	0.0%
Hikutavake	15	1	1.1%	6.7%
Toi	9	1	1.1%	11.1%
Mutalau	31	5	5.3%	16.1%
Lakepa	21	6	6.4%	28.6%
Liku	22	6	6.4%	27.3%
Hakupu	39	6	6.4%	15.4%
Vaiea	15	2	2.1%	13.3%
Avatele	43	6	6.4%	14.0%
Tamakautoga	40	5	5.3%	12.5%
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>19.7%</b>

## 5.4 Tenure of Living Quarters or Households

### 5.4.1 Household Ownership

Among the 477 households in Niue, 71 per cent of all dwellings (houses) were owned outright by their occupants at the time of census, 9 per cent were rented, 7 per cent were on loan or lease without payment, 8% provided as part of an employment package and 4% under mortgage.

### 5.4.2 Titled Land

Most land in the villages is owned by families. It is important to know if the land where the household is located titled or not because in knowing this status of the land it will assist the householder with the prospect of improving it by means of renovation or even to build a new house; or renting and leasing out to clients. It is a requirement by the Niue Development bank in obtaining a loan that the land

where the house is located is properly and legally surveyed and titled in the Courts of Niue.

Amongst the 477 households around the villages 76 per cent are built on titled land the householder acknowledged, a further 8 per cent claimed that the land where the household is standing is not titled and 16 per cent were unsure or they do not know of the status of the land the house is standing.

Table 5.10: Distribution of titled land of household by villages, 2011 Census.

Villages	Yes	No/Don't know
Alofi South	75.0%	25.0%
Alofi North	76.8%	23.2%
Makefu	81.8%	18.2%
Tuapa	70.0%	30.0%
Namukulu	66.7%	33.3%
Hikutavake	86.7%	13.3%
Toi	55.6%	44.4%
Mutalau	74.2%	25.8%
Lakepa	90.5%	9.5%
Liku	81.8%	18.2%
Hakupu	89.7%	10.3%
Vaiea	40.0%	60.0%
Avatele	67.4%	32.6%
Tamakautoga	77.5%	22.5%

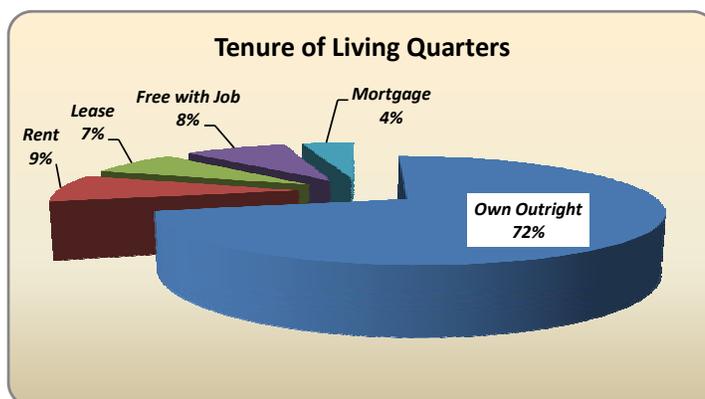


Fig 25. Tenure of living quarters or households

Of the villages, it was in Lakepa, Hakupu, Hikutavake, Liku and Makefu where most or the bigger proportion of the land for households were titled. On the other hand, households built on lands that was not titled or not sure of were many in Vaiea, Toi and Namukulu. (Table 5.10)

## 5.5 Household Amenities

The level and distribution of amenities of the household or dwelling illustrates the level of sanitation and hygiene of the households in the toilets, bathrooms, and kitchens not only at the village level but also at the national level. This information does highlight the level of healthy living amongst the population and the ability to sustain it. It is important for Government and other agencies to know this information as it will assist in identifying the risk areas and remedial actions where appropriate. In especially the control of diseases by the Health Department and the management of the underground water resources by the Department of Environment and Water Division of the Public Works Department.

### 5.5.1 Toilets or Latrines

There are 3 types of toilets existing around the villages of Niue, the old fashioned long-drop toilets, the water-sealed toilets and the modern water flush toilets.

The information of the rooms in the household identified all 477 households have a toilet as one of the rooms in it.



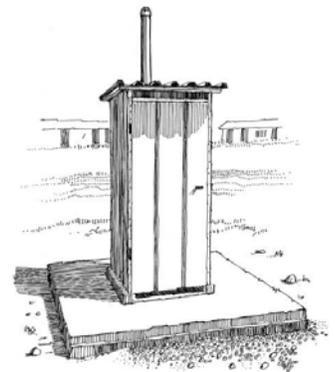
The result of the census showed 93 per cent or 443 households have flushed toilets, 17 per cent or 82 have water-sealed toilets and 6 per cent or 26 have long-drop toilets. Some households do have more than one type of toilet.

The occurrence of long-drop toilets was alarming but was established that these toilets were only kept by the occupants to be used in emergencies when there is no power and no water, which in a sense hardly used.

### 5.5.2 Sewage types

There are also 3 sewage types or systems found in Niue. The natural-hole sewage which is just a pit dug in the ground and is used as a septic tank, and there is a bottom-less sewage which has concrete side walls and the lid, and the complete sewage of which is all concrete.

The results from the census showed a bleaker picture from that of toilets. There were only 372 or 78 per cent of households with good and complete sewage systems of which can be well managed and controlled. This means not all households of Niue have a good sewage system. The 10 per cent of the households are using natural-holes and 16 per cent use bottomless septic tanks of which place a direct threat to the underwater resources of Niue. More investigation is needed on these issues.



### 5.5.3 Hand basins and Washing tubs

Hand basins and washing tubs are some of the things to have in the household for use in the bathroom especially in washing of the hands, brushing the teeth, shaving etc and washing of clothes in the wash tubs from time to time. A hand basin is very common in households and a total of 407 households (85%) have them. Washing tubs on the other hand is quiet common with 221 households (46%) said they have them.

#### 5.5.4 Bath tubs and Showers

Apparently a shower is something required of a household for occupants to wash and keep themselves clean, hygienic and healthy. Almost 95 per cent or a total of 451 households have showers. Bathtubs are also required for the same reasons but it was not a common object in a typical Niuean household besides it cost a lot of money to buy. Only 83 households or 17 per cent have them.



#### 5.5.5 Kitchen sink, Food safe and Food cupboards

In the kitchen it is expected to have sink where dishes are washed and kept clean, the food safe and food cupboard for safe keeping of food. There were 419 (88%) households with a kitchen sink and the other household was presumed to be using a water bowl for cleaning the dishes. Food safes and Food cupboards were for the same purpose and according to the records from the census a total of 506(207 + 299) of them altogether meaning some households have both of them in the kitchen.



Table 5.11: Household Amenities, 2011 Census.

Toilets and Sewage	Long-drop	Water-seal	Flush	Natural-hole	Bottomless	Complete
Number	26	82	443	50	77	372
Distribution	5.5%	17.2%	92.9%	10.5%	16.1%	78.0%
Bathroom Objects	Hand basin	Washing tub	Bath tub	Shower		
Number	407	221	83	451		
Distribution	85.3%	46.3%	17.4%	94.5%		
Kitchen Objects	Kitchen sink	Food safe	Food cupboard			
Number	419	207	299			
Distribution	87.8%	43.4%	62.7%			

#### 5.5.6 Electricity or Power

Electricity or electrical power is one commodity a household must have in order for life to be more comfortable. Although life can still sustain without power or electricity but the little comforts of having it ensure good and long life. Electrical power enables activities such as cooking, washing and cleaning to be done with ease. Easy access to communication, information and entertainment is a plus in having electricity. Lighting is a must for modern living.

Power or electricity is produced and distributed by the Government. The scope of distribution or coverage was nationally and all 14 villages have power supply. However, a few households in Niue have attempts in producing or generating their own power supply independent from or together in parallel with the public supply.

The census results showed all but 5 households in Niue were not using electricity from the public supply, and 22 households were generating electricity. In investigating the data it revealed 2 of the households in Niue do not have electricity. The assumption here is the occupants of these households somehow must have shared the use of electricity with another household in terms of keeping food (frozen) and watching television to name a few.

**5.6 Main Means of Cooking and Hot Water**

Cooking is undoubtedly one if not the main activity in the household, an activity done at least twice or thrice a day every day and hot water is also a commodity widely used in the household. The common ways of cooking in a Niue household is by electricity, gas, wood, charcoal, kerosene, and others. The means of getting hot water for the household is by electricity, gas, wood, solar heater, and others; or none at all.

The Government of Niue has embarked itself with support from various international organizations on efforts and activities to protect the environment in realization of "Goal 7, Target 9 of The Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) of Niue, to integrate the principles of sustainable development into country policies and programs and reverse the loss of environmental resources".

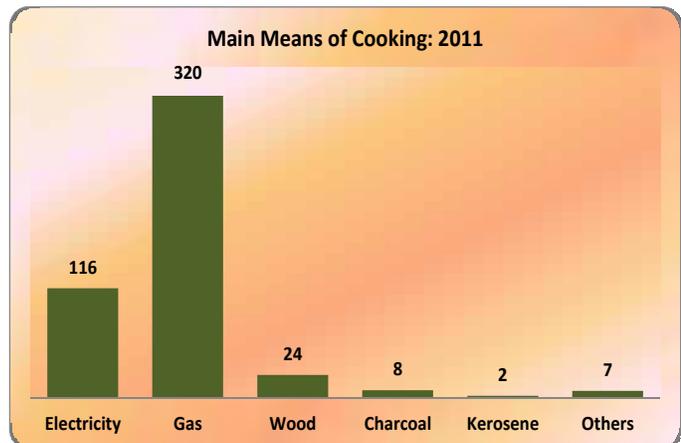
One of these efforts is to minimize the use of electricity hence minimizing the burning of fossil fuel in producing it and also put some checks on the activities that give off carbon dioxide that contributes to greenhouse gas as it seen in burning of wood for example. In seeing this to work Government have promoted the use of energy efficient methods or completely reverting to environment friendly and recycle energy such as solar, wind, or water.



**5.6.1 Main means of cooking**

The results of the census showed that cooking with gas (320) is most common with households in Niue followed by cooking with electricity (116) or 67 per cent and 24 per cent respectively. The other means of cooking were below 10 per cent of the total households. (fig 26)

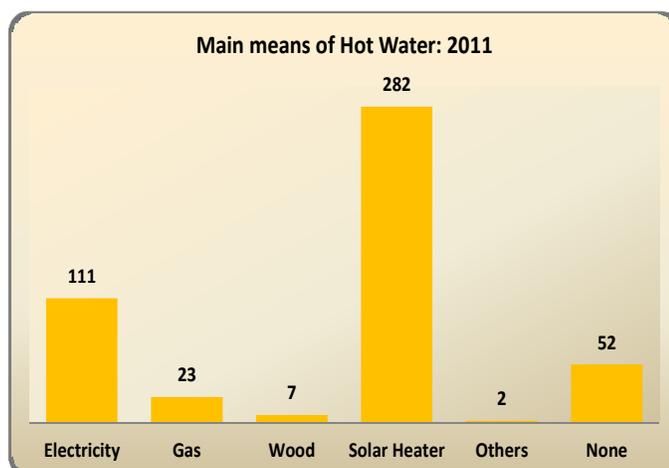
*Fig 26. Main means of cooking*



### 5.6.2 Main means of hot water

There is no over emphasizing of the need and use of hot water, hence the reason to know the statistics of it. The results of the census indicated the use of solar water heater by far was the most common means of getting hot water with 282 households followed by electricity with 116. The striking finding is the 52 households that do not have any means of hot water.

Fig 27. Main means of hot water



Because of the work Government has done to protect the environment it is important to look back in time to make some assessments and evaluations of the achievements and effectiveness of the programmes.

The time series from 1997 census to the 2011 census (15 years) have indicated that the efforts had shown good success in terms of decreasing the use of electricity, wood burning and increase the use of gas and solar heating. Broadly speaking the events throughout the fifteen years from 1997 to 2011 have brought about the use of electricity for cooking in households to decrease by an annual average growth rate of negative 4 per cent and use of wood to negative 8 per cent. On the other hand the increase of use of gas by households saw an average growth 8 per cent.

Similarly to hot water, the number of households using electricity for heating water has decreased by an average annual growth rate of negative 6 per cent and gas by negative 2 per cent. On the up side, the number of households using solar heater have increased by 8 per cent. Interesting so the total number of households that has no means of heating water has decreased by negative 9 per cent.

Table 5.12 summarizes the distribution of households with the main means of cooking and hot water from 1997 to 2011.

Table 5.12: Changes to means of Cooking and Hot Water: 1997 – 2011

Main means of Cooking						
Year	Electricity	Gas	Wood	Charcoal	Kerosene	Others
1997	44%	20%	18%	-	10%	8%
2001	41%	32%	14%	3%	4%	6%
2006	56%	31%	7%	5%	1%	-
2011	24%	67%	5%	2%	0%	1%
Main means of Hot Water						
Year	Electricity	Gas	Wood	Solar Heater	Other	None
1997	61%	7%	-	19%	13%	-
2001	31%	4%	2%	17%	4%	43%
2006	44%	8%	8%	25%	-	17%
2011	23%	5%	1%	59%	0%	11%

The Niue MDG Goal 7, Target 9, indicator 29 highlighted the proportion of population using solid fuels to be at 5% by 2015. The use solid fuel is perceived here as “wood used for cooking and heating water”, and population as “number of households”. At this rate as seen in the census results, Niue is on the way to achieve this Goal in 2015.

Fig 28. Three main means of hot water: 1997 – 2011

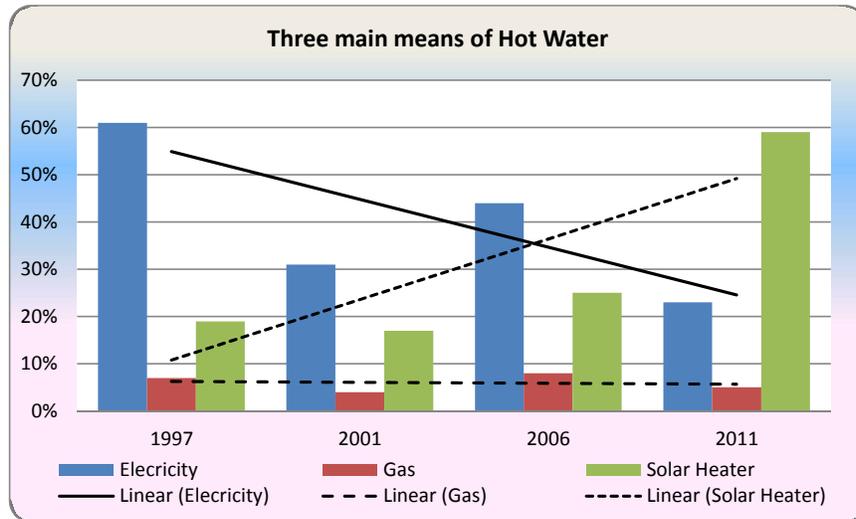
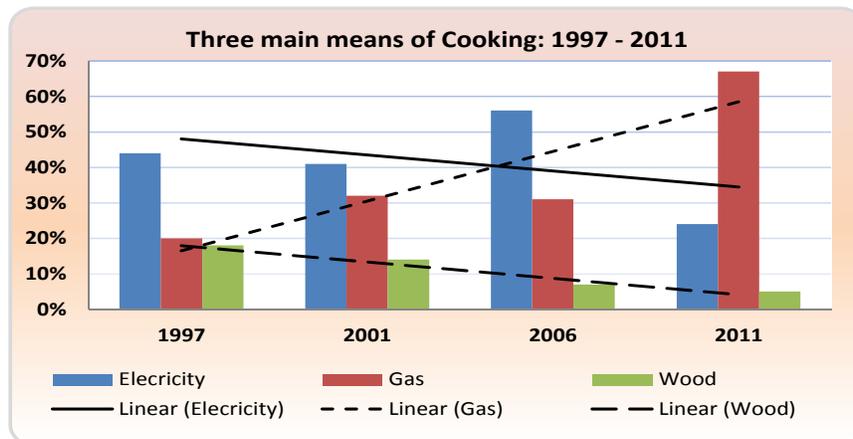


Fig 29. Three main means of cooking: 1997 - 2011



## 5.7 Sources of Water

Water is always a commodity of great importance to life and it is the responsibility of all citizens of a nation to look after it the best way possible. One sure way of looking after is to know the information about it. The Niue National Strategic Plan 2009 – 2013 (NNSP) has highlighted the need for developments towards management of water. There is a need to know the water storage capacity for households and rain water harvest. Hence, the census asked the questions of sources of water for the household, the number of water tanks of those that have tanks and household with guttering.

In Niue the main water source is from the underground aquifer and it needs to be pumped up to the surface and distributed to households. The Government is responsible for the supplying and distribution. This is what termed as “public water or connected to the public water system”. Water is piped to households all around the villages of Niue and the occupants of the households have the option of carrying it on inside the house, or into a water tank or kept it outside or have all.

#### 5.7.1 Public water.

Among the 477 households 98 per cent or 466 in total are connected to the public water system. While 92 per cent or 437 had water outside the house, 90 per cent or 430 households piped it inside their houses. This means that 430 households were having both options (outside and inside house) with only 7 had the option of having water just outside the house.

Water from the system is also piped into water tanks. From the census and 16 per cent or 77 of the households are doing this into 122 water tanks (50 single tanks + 72 double tanks).

#### 5.7.2 Rain water:

Another source of water for households in Niue is rain water. Rain water is collected in water tanks and water wells. The results of census showed 126 households or 26 per cent collected rain water in 185 tanks (94 singles + 91 doubles) while only 22 or 5 per cent collected water into water wells.

There were only 178 households have water guttering.

## 5.8 Fishing Vessels

Fishing vessels is acquired by households predominantly for catching fish for food. However there is always a possibility the surplus catch is used to supplement the household income.

Among 477 household, only 98 household with 142 canoes, 89 households with 115 aluminium dinghy, inflatable dinghy, and boats, 52 households with 85 outboard motors, and 9 households with 16 other vessels. Distribution of Household by Fishing Vessels is presented in Table 5.13.

Table 5.13: Distribution of Household By Fishing Vessels, 2011 Census.

Vessels	Canoes	Dinghies & Boats	Outboard motor	Others
Number of Households	98	89	52	9
% Households	21%	19%	11%	2%
Number of Vessels	142	115	85	16

## 5.9 Vehicles

The introduction of vehicles has transformed the way of life of many Niueans in many respects. For instance transportation, people can easily move from place to place using vehicles. Timeliness, it takes less time to travel in a vehicle from place to place. Loading capacity, vehicles allows people to carry heavy loads from place to place, and Distance, vehicles can allow people to travel longer distances with ease. Therefore, vehicles play an important role in the life of the

people of Niue. In the absence of public transportation in Niue, this gives more reasons for a household in Niue to purchase and own a vehicle.

The results from the census revealed that all 477 households in Niue own and operate a vehicle, a motorbike, a car, a van or a truck. The total number of vehicles privately owned by households came to 926 altogether. Briefly speaking a household in Niue on average own 2 vehicles each.

*Please note: vehicles own by businesses and Government are not included in the census.*

### 5.9.1 Types of Vehicles owned

The census asked for vehicles based on fuel type, petrol and diesel. Of the 926 vehicles 68 per cent or 629 runs on petrol and 32 per cent or 297 run on diesel. A total of 302 households own 399 cars (380 run on petrol + 19 run on diesel); 175 households own 184 vans (76 run on petrol + 108 run on diesel); 122 households own 130 trucks (42 run on petrol + 88 run on diesel); 111 households own 117 four wheel drives (44 run on petrol + 73 run on diesel) and 14 households own 16 other type of vehicles (7 run on petrol + 9 run on diesel). Table 5.14

Table 5.14: Type of Vehicles and Fuel types, 2011 Census.

Vehicle	Petrol	Diesel	Total	Households
Motorbikes	80	0	80	67
Car	380	19	399	302
Van	76	108	184	175
Truck	42	88	130	122
4WD	44	73	117	111
Others	7	9	16	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>297</b>	<b>926</b>	

According to findings the vehicles with big engine such as the vans, trucks and 4-wheel-drives runs on diesel fuel and mainly cars on petrol fuel. With these numbers of vehicles the quantity of fuel required is big and not to mention the greenhouse gas emission.

Table 5.15: Type of Vehicles by location, 2011 Census.

Village	Car	Van	Motorbike	Truck	4WD	Others	Total	Households	Vehicle/HH
Alofi South	122	45	28	28	27	4	254	128	2
Alofi North	49	12	5	16	14	1	97	56	2
Makefu	22	7	3	8	9	0	49	22	2
Tuapa	25	16	5	5	12	2	65	30	2
Namukulu	3	2	1	2	0	0	8	6	1
Hikutavake	8	6	5	3	2	0	24	15	2
Toi	8	3	3	3	2	1	20	9	2
Mutalau	31	15	5	6	13	0	70	31	2
Lakepa	11	11	1	12	6	0	41	21	2
Liku	18	16	6	4	4	0	48	22	2
Hakupu	40	13	8	19	3	1	84	39	2
Vaiea	6	4	2	4	6	0	22	15	1
Avatele	31	18	5	8	10	3	75	43	2
Tamakautoga	25	16	3	12	9	4	69	40	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>926</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>2</b>
Niue average	29	13	6	9	8	1	66	34	2

On average every household in the 14 villages of Niue own 2 vehicles with the exception of Vaiea and Namukulu with only 1 per household.

The areas highlighted in the table represent the villages that have the number and types of vehicles above or equal the national average. It is very obvious that the concentration of the number of vehicles in types and numbers are found in Alofi South, then those in Alofi North, Hakupu, Avatele and Tamakautoga.

It is also very striking to see that not only there were 2 vehicles per household but also the figures worked out to be 1 and 2 persons per vehicle with exception of Vaiea with 4 persons per vehicle.

## 5.10 Kitchen Appliances

The kitchen is not only the room in the household that is in use most of the time, but this is the room of the house that contains the most number of electrical appliances and some gas cooking appliances.

A total of twenty four different appliances for various purposes in the kitchen were asked for in the census.

These include:

*For food preservation:*

Refrigerators (cooler and freezer); Cooler; Freezer (all types).

*For cooking:*

Three-phase electric stove; Single-phase electric stove; Gas stove (all sizes); Wood stove; Kerosene stove; Electric element; Gas element; Electric frying pan; Rice cooker (all sizes); Electric toaster (all sizes); Electric jug/kettle (all sizes); Deep fryer; Bread-maker; Sandwich-maker (all sizes); Coffee-maker; and Crockpot.

*For food preparation:*

Food processor (all sizes); and electric coconut scraper.

*For cleaning:*

Dishwasher.

The 10 top numbers of appliances in household kitchens were: 1. Electrical Jugs/kettles (10/10 household's ownership); 2. Refrigerators (9/10 household's ownership); 3. Gas stoves and Toasters (8/10 household's ownership); 4. Microwaves and Frying pans (7/10 household's ownership); 5. Sandwich makers, Rice cookers, and Barbeques (5/10 household's ownership). (Table 5.16)

In the other end of the scale was the wood stove with only 3 still in use in Niue or 1 for every 100 households, the dishwashers, coffee makers, crockpots and kerosene stoves with only 1/10 household owns them.



Table 5.16 : Total number of Kitchen Appliances, 2011 Census

Purpose	Appliance	Total	# Appliance /10 HH
<b>Food preservation</b>		<b>920</b>	
	Refrigerator (freezer & cooler)	448	9
	Cooler	119	2
	Freezer	353	7
<b>Cooking</b>		<b>3451</b>	
	Gas Stoves	360	8
	Three Phase Stove	56	1
	Single Phase Stove	116	2
	Wood Range Stove	3	0.1
	Kerosene Stove	32	1
	Electric Element	156	3
	Gas Element	147	3
	Barbeque	223	5
	Electric Frying Pan	355	7
	Rice Cooker	259	5
	Electric Toaster	373	8
	Microwave	347	7
	Electric Jug/kettle	468	10
	Deep Fryer	79	2
	Bread Maker	87	2
	Sandwich Maker	238	5
	Crock-pot	70	1
	Coffee maker	86	1
<b>Preparation</b>		<b>289</b>	
	Food Processor	152	3
	Electric Coconut Scraper	137	3
<b>Cleaning</b>		<b>54</b>	
	Dishwasher	54	1
<b>Total Number of Households</b>		<b>477</b>	

## 5.11 Other Household Appliances

Other household appliances considered in the census which is useful in supporting the wellbeing of the occupants. While some were more needed than others, for example a washing machine versus an air condition unit, it is still important to know the extent of their availability.

The results from the census showed portable fans, irons and washing machines to be most popular with the households in Niue. There are 708 portable fans counted which is almost 2 fans for every household, 525 irons and that is slightly more than 1 each per household and 438 washing machine which almost every household in has one. (Table 5.17)

Table 5.17: Total number of Other Household Appliances, 2011 Census

Appliance	Total	# Appliance/10HH
Portable Fan	708	15
Iron	525	11
Washing Machine (All types)	438	9
Sewing Machine (all types)	231	5
Vacuum Cleaner	237	5
Ceiling Fan	135	3
Generator	84	2
Electric Water Pump	32	1
Air Condition	22	0.5
<b>Total # of Households</b>	<b>477</b>	

However, more investigation of the numbers of portable fans, irons and washing machines revealed that not all households at village level owns them.

For the fans; all households of villages but Namukulu, Hikutavake and Vaiea that not all households own a portable fan by 66 per cent and 20 per cent each respectively.

For the washing machines, it was more wide spread. There were 8 villages that not all households own a washing machine. And the distribution is Alofi South 9 per cent, Alofi North 7 per cent, Makefu 45 per cent, Tuapa 13 per cent, Namukulu 33 per cent, Toi 11 per cent, Hakupu 15 per cent and Avatele 2 per cent.

For the Irons; Four villages that not all households owns an iron. Makefu 12 per cent, Hikutavake 27 per cent, Toi 11 per cent, and Mutalau 6 per cent.

The level ownership of these appliances is high because, for the portable fans the climate in Niue can be very hot and humid in the summer, and a household should have a washing machine and an iron for keeping the clothes of the occupants clean and tidy.

## 5.12 Household Leisure Appliances

It is very common these days to have appliances in the household to provide entertainment or activities of leisure to its occupants. The census asks for the common gadgets the household may have owned. These include stereos, DVD/VCD movie players, cameras, computer games and musical instruments.

Table 5.18: Total number of Leisure Appliances, 2011 Census

Appliance	Total
Stereos	310
DVD/VCR Player	454
DVD Camera	63
Still camera	308
Digital Camera	75
Playstation/Xbox	151
BSP/MP3/MP4/Ipod	327
Guitar/Ukulele	368
Music Keyboard	57
Piano	15

Amongst all the appliances the most common one were the DVD/VCD movie players (454), and then the musical instruments Guitar and Ukulele (368), the multimedia electronic players such as the MP3s, Ipods, MP4s, BSPs etc (327) and Music stereos (310) and still cameras (308). There were other ones but not that widely owned.

## 5.13 Household Information and Communication Appliances

Information and communication is the integral part of modern living and certain appliances or equipment that enables it to happen is unequivocally essential. As basic as a simple radio for instance, where very important news and information about current events, natural disasters etc to be heard, to something very modern and advance like a mobile telephone, mobile phones no longer only used to receive and send audio messages but now can be connect to the internet and do a lot of things like little computers.

The census has embarked on an undertaking to collect this information so to provide a comprehensive measure of how much of these appliances or equipment is available in Niue and how wide they are in use. Aforementioned in Section 3.9.1 highlighted how wide internet is used. Up to 62 per cent or 829 of the 4+ year population (slightly more than a half (57%) of the total population) used the internet. Communication of information is vital to the wellbeing of the citizen of the country therefore access to appliances or equipment and services is fundamental.

The census asked the numbers of telephones of various types found in households; automatic landline telephones, mobile and smart telephones, fixed cellular telephones and facsimile machines; the number of radios; the number of computers; desktop computers, laptop or notebook computers and computer printers; and the number of television sets and households with SKY television.

### 5.13.1 Telephones.

In 2011 census the total number of telephones in private households amounted to 614, 236 Automatic Landline telephones, 249 Mobile and Smart telephones, and 129 Fixed Cellular telephones. There were 39 facsimile machines.

The distribution of telephones over households in Niue at the time of census was pretty remarkable as the results came out with only 3 (0.6%) households in Niue without a telephone. Table 5.19

*Table 5.19: Distribution of Telephones by household and villages, 2011 Census*

Villages	Total # of Households	Automatic Telephone	Cellular Telephone	Mobile & Smart Telephone	Fax Machines
Alofi South	128	93	0	99	16
Alofi North	56	47	0	32	3
Makefu	22	16	0	14	2
Tuapa	30	22	0	10	2
Namukulu	6	3	2	0	1
Hikutavake	15	0	12	8	2
Toi	9	0	6	1	1
Mutalau	31	0	24	16	2
Lakepa	21	0	17	6	4
Liku	22	0	24	6	1
Hakupu	39	0	28	23	4
Vaiea	15	0	11	7	0
Avatele	43	26	5	14	1
Tamakautoga	40	29	0	13	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>39</b>

### 5.13.2 Computers.

A computer is a very important tool for the household as it is not only used for general information and communication but an integral part to children's learning or education. The census results showed a total of 592 computers (155 Desktops and 337 Laptops) and 153 computer printers in the households. Even though the total number of computers is greater than number of households, the distribution saw not all households have computers. Out of the 14 villages in Niue only 3 that all households have a computer or computers and 11 others do not a computer, with some more households than the others. (Table 5.20) However, not owning a computer does not mean members of the household limiting access to one because computers are readily available in schools and places of work and the sharing of computers between and families is widespread and very common.

Table 5.20: Distribution of computers by households and villages, 2011 Census

Villages	Total # of Households	Desktop Computer	Laptop Computer	Computer Printer
Alofi South	128	64	102	61
Alofi North	56	15	50	17
Makefu	22	5	13	2
Tuapa	30	7	17	9
Namukulu	6	2	3	1
Hikutavake	15	3	8	4
Toi	9	2	6	2
Mutalau	31	5	33	10
Lakepa	21	7	11	9
Liku	22	2	15	4
Hakupu	39	12	24	9
Vaiea	15	8	6	4
Avatele	43	12	27	10
Tamakautoga	40	11	22	11
Total	477	155	337	153

### 5.13.3 Radios and Television sets.

Radio and television are both very common appliances in households. Like telephones, they are in existence for very long time and to bring information and entertainment to households. Relating to radio listeners (70.5% of 4+ years) and television viewers (80.1% of 4+ years) and their respective programs aforementioned in section 3.9.2, community notices and news items rated high in radio while news , drama and sports on television.

A total of 371 radios were counted in the census, 573 televisions and 54 Sky television.

Table 5.21: Distribution of radios and televisions by households and villages, 2011 Census

Villages	Total # of Households	Radio	Television set	Sky TV
Alofi South	128	107	161	14
Alofi North	56	54	72	5
Makefu	22	13	22	2
Tuapa	30	23	30	3
Namukulu	6	4	5	0
Hikutavake	15	11	15	1
Toi	9	10	12	1
Mutalau	31	24	36	6
Lakepa	21	5	27	2
Liku	22	26	28	1
Hakupu	39	26	47	5
Vaiea	15	9	20	1
Avatele	43	22	54	3
Tamakautoga	40	37	44	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>573</b>	<b>54</b>

#### 5.13.4 Internet Connection.

Internet connection is provided by the IUSN and USP in Niue free of charge. USP internet connection is exclusive for education of students at Niue High School and students of the university. The public internet connection on the other hand is provided by IUSN and was distributed to villages through WiFi access points by Rocket Systems (afore mentioned in section 3.9.1). For the purpose of the census, internet connection available in households only is sought.

Table 5.22: Distribution of internet connection by households and villages, 2011 Census

Village Number	Total # of Households	Dial Up		Wi-fi	
		Yes	No	Yes	No
Alofi South	128	0	128	84	44
Alofi North	56	0	56	25	31
Makefu	22	0	22	2	20
Tuapa	30	0	30	7	23
Namukulu	6	0	6	1	5
Hikutavake	15	0	15	0	15
Toi	9	0	9	0	9
Mutalau	31	0	31	16	15
Lakepa	21	0	21	9	12
Liku	22	0	22	10	12
Hakupu	39	0	39	17	22
Vaiea	15	0	15	11	4
Avatele	43	0	43	16	27
Tamakautoga	40	0	40	8	32
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>271</b>

According to the results of the census internet connection is available to all villages but Toi and Hikutavake where there are no wifi access points for internet connection.

Although there's internet connection and internet access available in all but two villages, accessibility came with a fee of \$25 per computer is only restricted

to households closer to the access point where the signal is distributed. Households located away from this point may only have connection with assistance of an external aerial with extra costs incurred. Hence, only a percentage of households in villages have internet connection in the household.

There are no services on dial-up connection. Table 5.22.

The villages of Alofi South and Alofi North have the biggest number of households with internet connection, 84 and 25 with a combine 52 per cent of all households with internet connection. However, the village with the highest proportion of households with internet connection is Vaiea with 73 per cent, slightly higher than 66 per cent in Alofi South. (table 5.22) The national average of households with internet connection is 43 per cent. With the exception of Toi and Hikutavake, there were 7 villages that the percentage of households with internet connection featured above or equal to the national average and the other 5 villages below it.

One important factor to remember, all 12 villages with internet access, this accessibility to internet connection is available to all households with or without a computer.

Because of the importance of internet connection to information, communication, and education it is interesting to know the relationship or the correlation of households with internet connection relative to households with computers since at this stage internet is only possible with a computer (desktop and laptop).

*Table 5.23: Levels of internet connection and computers by households and villages, 2011 Census*

Village Number	Total # of Households	% Connection to HH	% HH with computers
Alofi South	128	66%	100%
Alofi North	56	45%	100%
Makefu	22	9%	82%
Tuapa	30	23%	80%
Namukulu	6	17%	83%
Hikutavake	15	0%	73%
Toi	9	0%	89%
Mutalau	31	52%	100%
Lakepa	21	43%	86%
Liku	22	45%	77%
Hakupu	39	44%	92%
Vaiea	15	73%	93%
Avatele	43	37%	91%
Tamakautoga	40	20%	83%
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>43%</b>	<b>100%</b>

## 5.14 Electric Energy Efficiency

This is the first time a question of this nature was asked in the census. The purpose of asking this question is an attempt to gauge the power use or the use of electricity in some of the highly used appliances of the household. This information will assist Government with its energy efficiency initiatives and campaigns.

These appliances include: electric stove, automatic washing machine, iron, microwave, electric jug, and freezers (by various sizes – small, medium, and large). Generally speaking these appliances are very common in households and were frequently used.

The census results showed that not all appliances of households (mentioned) are used as some households may have more than one of a kind. For example, of the 525 irons reported only 442 were used.

*Table 5.24: Levels of usage of common household appliances, 2011 Census*

Appliance	Stove	Washing-machine	Iron	Microwave	Electric Jug
Total Number	172	438	525	347	468
Number Used	166	371	442	307	412
Hours used/week	945	2,454	940	573	1,228
Hours used/day	135	351	134	82	175
Hours used/day/machine	49 mins	56 mins	18 mins	16 mins	26 mins

The results clearly showed that other than the freezers and refrigerators that are required to be running all the time, the washing machine and the stove are the next highly used appliances in households, one runs for 56 minutes a day every day while the other for 49 minutes a day every day. The electric jug showed 26 minutes running time every day.

Freezers are asked separate because of the various sizes available in different households. The small size freezer is up to 5.0 cubic feet, the medium size freezer up to 8 cubic feet and the large freezer is more than 8 cubic feet. Like the appliances above, it is not uncommon for householders to own more than one freezer and only one operates most of the time while the other one will be standing on standby.

## 5.15 Agricultural Tools and Equipment

Agriculture tools and equipment was sought from households to determine the ability of households to produce agricultural products, firstly for food and secondly as a source of income or to supplement primary income.

The census results showed that not all households own all identified agricultural tools and equipment or in other words different households owns different agricultural tools and equipment. However, for those who own tools and equipment the two most common ones are; 1. The bush knife or machete with 428 or 90 per cent of households owning 1,002 bush knives in total and; 2. Brush cutters with 341 or 71 per cent households owning 482 of them. The least common ones were the chainsaws with only 43 per cent or 204 of households owning one and the firearms with half of the household owning one. Table 5.25

Table 5.25: Households with Agricultural Tools and Equipment by ownership, 2011 Census

Tool/Equipment	Knapsack sprayer	Metal Husker	Firearm	Bush knife	Axe	Chainsaw	Brush cutter	Motor mower
Households With	289	305	237	428	315	204	341	265
%	61%	64%	50%	90%	66%	43%	71%	56%
Households Without	188	172	240	49	162	273	136	212
%	39%	36%	50%	10%	34%	57%	29%	44%
<b>Total Number</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>1,002</b>	<b>340</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>482</b>	<b>317</b>

The distribution of the tools and equipment highlight the spread of them in villages and this also determine in some ways the level agricultural production in villages and households.

Table 5.26: Distribution of Households with Agricultural Tools and Equipment by villages, 2011 Census

Village Number	Total # of Households	Knapsack sprayer	Metal Husker	Firearm	Bush knife	Axe	Chainsaw	Brush cutter	Motor mower
Alofi South	128	60	65	49	102	77	43	78	62
Alofi North	56	33	33	26	50	32	23	39	28
Makefu	22	11	14	10	19	13	9	15	10
Tuapa	30	21	16	16	29	21	15	25	18
Namukulu	6	3	1	3	5	3	2	3	3
Hikutavake	15	14	12	9	14	14	3	11	7
Toi	9	7	7	4	9	8	4	8	6
Mutalau	31	19	22	18	29	23	18	27	22
Lakepa	21	17	14	17	21	15	11	18	15
Liku	22	18	16	13	22	15	12	17	16
Hakupu	39	26	32	30	35	28	17	28	24
Vaiea	15	3	12	3	13	6	5	10	6
Avatele	43	30	33	17	40	31	23	35	23
Tamakautoga	40	27	28	22	40	29	19	27	25
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>289</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>341</b>	<b>265</b>

## 5.16 Plantations and Level of Damage by Feral Pigs

Life of many Niueans involves a lot of working in plantations to grow crops for food and for income. Many a times the plantations sustained damages by feral pigs hence the census asked the question of how many of the plantations at what stage of their growth were damaged by the pigs. The results will highlight the extent of damages and how widespread it is in villages. In

knowing this information it will enable Government agencies and other organisations to devise or formulate certain strategies which will provide appropriate interventions to address these issues. Feral pigs not only threaten the food source of the people but also affected the exports of taro and other root crops, a double fold risk factor.

The results of the census depicted households with plantations on 9 months growth which is the time of harvest sustained a high level of damages (40%) and a bit less in the first 2 periods, 3 months of growth (24%) and 6 months (20%).

The concentration of the damages is around the villages of Lakepa, Liku and Hikutavake. (Table 5.27)

It is hard to sustain production of food in plantations if the feral pigs continuously roam the bush in villages.

*Table 5.27: Distribution of Plantations and those damaged by feral pigs by villages, 2011 Census*

Village	Three months		Six months		Nine months	
	Total #	# Damaged	Total #	# Damaged	Total #	# Damaged
Alofi South	28	5	30	5	25	6
Alofi North	18	3	16	2	19	6
Makefu	8	2	7	1	5	1
Tuapa	15	4	9	3	7	2
Namukulu	1	0	0	0	1	1
Hikutavake	12	2	9	4	12	8
Toi	9	1	5	1	7	2
Mutalau	16	2	13	2	14	2
Lakepa	9	7	7	5	5	3
Liku	15	8	10	5	16	7
Hakupu	15	4	14	1	16	5
Vaiea	7	0	6	0	8	1
Avatele	14	2	16	2	22	11
Tamakautoga	5	1	16	1	17	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>% of damage</b>		<b>24%</b>		<b>20%</b>		<b>40%</b>

## 5.17 Households with Livestock: Pigs and Chickens

Raising of pigs and chickens in a household is to provide food for its occupants and for cultural occasions such as feasts, haircutting, ear piercing, wedding etc.

Households practiced two main ways of raising pigs and chickens: 1. Keeping them in enclosed areas (sty for pigs and house for chicken); and 2. Let them roam freely (free range or not enclosed).

The results of the census indicated 213 households have pig stys to keep the pigs and 379 of them kept enclosed in stys and another 21 roaming outside. For chickens there were 64 households with chicken houses and kept 203 chickens inside them while 413 are free range.

Table 5.28: Distribution of Households raising pigs and chickens by villages, 2011 Census.

Village	Total HH	HH with Pig stys	HH with pigs enclosed	HH with pigs not enclosed	HH with Chicken House	HH with Housed Chickens	HH with Free range Chickens
Alofi South	128	38	70	-	9	33	59
Alofi North	56	24	41	-	5	15	53
Makefu	22	7	12	-	2	6	14
Tuapa	30	12	29	-	8	20	25
Namukulu	6	2	4	-	0	0	9
Hikutavake	15	9	11	-	3	15	11
Toi	9	6	8	-	3	15	11
Mutalau	31	19	34	-	6	10	25
Lakepa	21	12	19	-	1	11	14
Liku	22	17	31	-	10	20	39
Hakupu	39	17	31	-	5	12	32
Vaiea	15	11	21	-	3	7	21
Avatele	43	23	41	-	7	17	58
Tamakautoga	40	16	27	-	2	22	42
<b>Total</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>413</b>



## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, if anything about one's nation, it is its people. Therefore it is very important for a nation to have a good account of its people and characteristics surrounding them as they are not only the fundamental part of a nation in making a nation a nation but also the crucial resource of the nation.

There is no overemphasizing the fact that the availability of statistical information is imperative in evidence-based policy and decision making. On the same token, the information also provides the underlying basis to sound planning and policy evaluation of development strategies. The conducting this Population and Household Census of Niue 2011 has ensured the realisation of these facts for the benefit and betterment of the Government of Niue, the Niue Business community, the Civil Groups, and Development Partners in the deliverance of goods and services for the prosperity of the Niue people.

It is equally important for various users of the report to realise the diverse nature of the 14 villages around Niue not only by location but in various aspects of the census findings.

These include:

- The population composition, structure and processes, to describe and explain recent demographic developments;
- An overview on education, to describe and explain the level of education of the population;
- Snapshots on language and culture skills, to describe and explain the level of usage of Niuean language and some basic cultural skills;
- Snapshots on disabilities, tobacco and alcohol consumption, and non-communicable diseases, to describe and explain the widespread of occurrences or prevalence rates across the village populations and the total population of Niue;
- An overview of labour market activities, to describe and explain the developments and quality of life of residents in the village and in Niue;
- Some information of the level of income earned by the residents of Niue from their labour activities as this will explain the quality of life in the households;
- Some important household and housing characteristics, to explain and describe the developments and quality of life of residents;
- The availability of certain services to residents in households to ensure quality of life for them;
- The availability of vehicles in households to ensure mobility of residents to their places of work and other purposes; and
- The availability of agriculture equipment, fishing vessels, plantations and livestock to identify or determine food security of residents.

We are confident you will find statistics and statistical information in this report user friendly, as well as helpful in addressing the priority issues facing Niue.

*"Niue ke monuina, Numela ke taki aki. Prosperous Niue, follow the numbers."*

## PART II

### Appendix 1: List of Tables and Figures

#### List of Tables

- Table 2.1: Total Population on census night, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.2: Total Residential Population on census night, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.3: Distribution of Total Population in households by sex and location, Census 2011.
- Table 2.4: Total Population change: 1997, 2001, 2006, and 2011 by villages, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.5: Distribution of Total Residential Population in households (including absentees) by sex and location, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.6: Proportion of Total Residential Population who were absent on census night by location, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.7: Distribution of Residential Population by Five Year Group and Sex, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.8: Percentage Distribution of Residential Population by Broad Age Group, Gender, Sex Ratio, Median Age and Dependency Ratio, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.9: Population Growth 1997 – 2011, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.10: Village Resident Population Annual Growth Rates: 2001 – 2011, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.11: Estimated age specific fertility rates (ASFR) and total fertility rate (TFR), 2006 – 2011, 2011 Census
- Table 2.12: Female Population 15 years and older by number of children ever born, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.13: Age specific fertility rates and total fertility rates calculated from births in the last 5 years before the census, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.14: Estimated Niuean Fertility based on Children ever born and registration data (2006-2011) (Trussell variant of Brass P/F Ratio Method, PFRATIO, US Census Bureau PAS program)
- Table 2.15: Estimated Niuean Fertility based on Children ever born and registration data (2006-2011) (Arriaga Method, ARFE-2, US Census Bureau PAS program)
- Table 2.16: Death registration data by age and sex, 2006 – 2011, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.17: Niue life expectancies at birth, 2006 – 2011, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.18: Population 4 years and older by place of residence in September 2010
- Table 2.19: Population Overseas in September 2010, by reasons of coming to Niue, 2011 Census
- Table 2.20: Population Overseas in September 2010, by country/region of usual residence, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.21: Proportion of Population 4 years and older leaving in 12 months by village, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.22: Proportion of Population 4 years and older stating to leave Niue in 12 months after census by reasons of leaving, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.23: Resident population by usual residence and in another village in September 2010, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.24: Number of people who agree overseas people should be encouraged to live in Niue, for population aged 15 years and over, 2011 Census.
- Table 2.25: Nationality of overseas people preferred as new residents, for population aged 15 years and over, 2011 Census
- Table 3.1: Resident population by ethnicity and sex, 2011 Census.

- Table 3.2: Per cent of resident population by religious denominations, 1986-2011*
- Table 3.3: Distribution of residential population aged 15 years and over by age groups and marital status, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.4: Distribution of residential population aged 15 years and over by Age groups, Sex and marital status, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.5: School Enrolments in School age groups by sex, 2011*
- Table 3.6: School attendance of the residential population aged 4 years by location, sex and levels of education, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.7: Highest level of educational qualifications 15 years and above by sex, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.7a: Proportion of Highest level of educational qualifications by sex, 2011*
- Table 3.8: Highest level of educational qualifications, population 15 years and over, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.9: Percentage Distribution of Population by Relationship to Head of Household, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.10: Proficiency in Vagahau of resident population aged 4 years and older, 2011 Census (N = 1,322)*
- Table 3.11: Language spoken in each household, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.11a: Change of Language spoken in each household, 2006 - 2011*
- Table 3.12: Resident Population Age 4 and above who can weave a basket and husk a dry coconut by Age groups.*
- Table 3.13: Nature of disability for residential population reporting a disability by sex, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.14: NCDs of 15 years and over by age groups , 2011 Census*
- Table 3.15: Household Participation in Sports and Exercise by villages, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.16: Household Participation in Sports and Exercise by villages, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.17: Smokers and Non-smokers of 15 years and over by age groups and sex, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.17a: Smokers and Non-smokers of 15 years and over by location, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.18: Drinkers and Non-drinkers of alcohol of 15 years and over by age groups and sex, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.18a: Alcohol Drinkers and Non drinkers of 15 years and over by location, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.19: Internet use of 4 years and above by age groups and sex, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.20: Place of internet use by 4 years and above, 2011 Census.*
- Table 3.21: Purpose of internet use by 4 years and above, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.22: Total Television viewers and Radio listeners by 4 years and above in Age groups, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.23: Television viewers by 4 years and above in Age groups, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.24: Proportion of Television viewers by location or villages, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.25: Favourite Programs of Television viewers by Types and sex, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.26: Radio Listeners by 4 years and above in Age groups, 2011 Census*
- Table 3.27: Favourite Programs of Radio Listeners, 2011 Census*
- Table 4.1: Niue Labour market activity for 15 years and over, 2011 Census*
- Table 4.2: Niue Employed Labour force by Age Groups, 2011 Census*
- Table 4.3: Niue Employed Labour force by Occupation Groups (ISCO88), 2011 Census*

Table 4.4: Niue Employed Labour force by Occupation Groups 2001 - 2011 Census  
 Table 4.5: Niue Employed Labour force by Industry Groups (ISIC Rev4), 2011 Census  
 Table 4.6: Annual Gross Income levels by Sex, 2011 Census  
 Table 4.7: Annual Gross Income levels by Age Group, 2011 Census  
 Table 4.8: Main mode of transport to and from work by villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.1: Total number of houses by status and location, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.2: Average household size by Villages: 2001 – 2011, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.3: Percentage Distribution of Household Size, Niue 1997 – 2011  
 Table 5.4: Distribution of Dwelling types by Villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.5: Type of roofing material by villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.6: Distribution of Households and Total number of Rooms, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.7: Distribution of Households and Total number of Bedrooms, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.8: Renovations to Households in 5 years by villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.9: New Households to be built in 5 years by villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.10: Distribution of titled land of household by villages, 2011 Census.  
 Table 5.11: Household Amenities, 2011 Census.  
 Table 5.12: Changes to means of Cooking and Hot Water: 1997 - 2011  
 Table 5.13: Distribution of Household By Fishing Vessels  
 Table 5.14: Type of Vehicles and Fuel types, 2011 Census.  
 Table 5.15: Type of Vehicles by location, 2011 Census.  
 Table 5.16 : Total number of Kitchen Appliances, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.17: Total number of Other Household Appliances, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.18: Total number of Leisure Appliances, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.19: Distribution of Telephones by household and villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.20: Distribution of computers by households and villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.21: Distribution of radios and televisions by households and villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.22: Distribution of internet connection by households and villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.23: Levels of internet connection and computers by households and villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.24: Levels of usage of common household appliances, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.25: Households with Agricultural Tools and Equipment by ownership, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.26: Distribution of Households with Agricultural Tools and Equipment by villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.27: Distribution of Plantations and those damaged by feral pigs by villages, 2011 Census  
 Table 5.28: Distribution of Households raising pigs and chickens by villages, 2011 Census.

## List of Figures

Fig 1. Distribution of Total Population by Sex  
 Fig 2. Distribution of Residential Population by Sex  
 Fig 2a. Total Population of Niue: 1900 - 2011  
 Fig 3. Distribution of the Total Population by Villages  
 Fig 4. The population Pyramid of Niue: Population by Age and sex  
 Fig 5. The population Pyramid of Niue: Per cent of each sex  
 Fig 6. The population Pyramid of Niue: Per cent of Total Population  
 Fig 7. Comparing three different estimates of fertility for the period 2002-2006 with estimates for 1997-2002, and 1991-1997

- Fig 8. *Population increase by immigration.*
- Fig 9. *Resident population by ethnicity 1986-2011*
- Fig 10. *Resident population by religious denomination*
- Fig 11: *Percentage Resident population with Educational Qualification by Sex in Age Groups*
- Fig 12. *Vagahau Niue*
- Fig 13. *Speak, Read, Write and Understand the Vagahau.*
- Fig 14. *Number of households with a umu-place*
- Fig 15. *Population with NCDs*
- Fig 16. *Proportion and trends of smokers: 2001 - 2011*
- Fig 17. *Proportion and trends of drinkers: 2001 - 2011*
- Fig 18. *Age pyramid of employed labour force by sex*
- Fig 19. *Distribution of total workforce.*
- Fig 20. *Labour force: 1997 - 2011*
- Fig 21. *Distribution of Annual Gross income: 2001 - 2011*
- Fig 22. *Movement of households relative to Population: 2001 - 2011*
- Fig 23. *Household sizes: 1997 - 2011*
- Fig 24. *Types of houses*
- Fig 25. *Tenure of living quarters or households*
- Fig 26. *Main means of cooking*
- Fig 27. *Main means of hot water*
- Fig 28. *Three main means of hot water: 1997 - 2011*
- Fig 29. *Three main means of cooking: 1997 - 2011*

## **Appendix 2: Key concepts and definitions**

(as compiled and used by Niue Statistics Office during the 2011 census)

### **Area Definitions**

#### **Enumeration Area:**

This is a unit which may form part of a village or may consist of a whole village, depending on the number of inhabitants or the geographical layout of a village. A total of 24 enumeration areas were used with an average size of about 26 households.

#### **Village:**

A village may consist of one enumeration area or be made up of several enumeration areas (see reasons given above). The traditional unit of a village and its pre-defined boundaries always remain the same and has never changed.

#### **Niue:**

The terms relate solely to geographic Niue. And include persons enumerated on board vessels anchored in port on census night.

### **Population Definitions**

#### **Relationship to Head of Household:**

This refers to the relationship of the occupants to the head of the household. In a de facto marital arrangement, relationships are treated in the same way as legal marriages.

**Place of Birth:**

The mother's village of residence at the time of birth, regardless of whether the birth occurred in the Lord Liverpool Hospital, at home or elsewhere.

**Descent or Ethnic Origin:**

Refers to the blood mixture of races within a person, and is defined by adding one half of the mother's racial origin to one half of the father's racial origin.

Half or more of one origin is the general criterion for inclusion in a racial group.

**Total Population:**

The basis of total population statistics is the de facto population present at the place of enumeration on census night. Visitors from overseas in Niue on census night are included in the count.

**Resident Population:**

This refers to everyone who is resident of Niue at the time of the census disregarding their ethnicity.

**Niuean population:**

Comprises all persons who specified themselves as having at least half or more than half of the Niuean blood stock; in cases where there is an equivalent fraction of different racial origins, the person's preference race is used.

**Home Village:**

Refers only to persons of Niuean descent and commonly defines a person's village of upbringing. Where a person's birthplace is other than Niue, the originating village of the parents is used. Where the parents originate from different villages, the village where the most time has been spent is chosen. The father's origin usually outweighs the mother's origin in difficult cases.

**Religion:**

The religious denomination a person identifies with. This is the only question in the census where people have the statutory right not to answer. This does not show how many religious denominations a person follows because it is also possible to participate in more than one denomination.

**Marital Status**

Refers to a person's marital status. Married – Legally married. Divorced is when legally divorced by the Court. De facto refers to a couple living together but are not legally married.

**Currently attending an educational institution:**

Ask if a person is still attending school or not.

**Level of education attending:**

Refers to all who are still attending primary, secondary and tertiary education. It does not include part time tertiary students who work full time.

**Educational Attainment:**

Defined as the highest level of education acquired in the New Zealand school system during the person's entire lifespan, irrespective of whether or not he or she is currently attending school. Where it is not possible to determine the New Zealand equivalent, a broad category is used.

**Qualification Attained:**

The highest qualification gained at/or since leaving school, including completed and conferred certificates, degrees or diplomas obtained regardless of the nature of the qualification (i.e. educational, vocational or personal interest). A partially completed qualification was not recorded as attained.

**First language as a child and still understands:**

Refers to the language a person learnt as a child and can still understand.

**Speaking using the Niuean**

Aims to find out how many people can speak Niuean.

**Understanding the Niuean language**

Aims to find out how many people can understand the Niuean language.

**Read and write in Niuean**

Aims to determine the population that is able to read and write using the Niuean language.

**Willingness to learn the Niuean language**

Refers to those who answered No to the questions on the ability to understand, read and write using the Niuean language.

**Residence 12 months prior census night**

Refers to where the respondent was permanently living 12 months prior. All persons temporarily overseas such as students, Government officials, or on holidays were excluded.

**Likely place residence in 12 months time**

Refers to a person's expectation of where their future permanent residence will be.

**Main Activity**

Refers to the person's own description of his or her main activity, during the week preceding the census, for persons aged 15 and over.

**Labour force**

Persons employed and unemployed; excludes those not seeking employment, housewives and students

**Labour force participation rate**

The number of persons in the labour force divided by participation rate the corresponding total number of persons (usually those 15 years and older)

**Paid Labour Force**

A person was included in the paid labour force if he or she said they worked for pay or profit or in a family business the week before the census.

A person working in agriculture and fishing for sale.

A person working by making handicraft for sale.

**Unpaid Labour Force**

A person working in agriculture and fishing for their own consumption.

A person undertaking unpaid family or community work.

**Unemployed**

These are people not in the paid or unpaid labour force, and who either looked for work or were available to work in the week prior to the census. These are persons not in the above categories that are they did not work, were not looking for work and were not available to work in the week before the census.

**Not in the labour force**

Those in the following categories:

Housework / Home duties; Students in fulltime education; Retired / Pensioners; Disabled persons; persons not interested in working

**Employed**

This refers to whether the person is working for the Government, in the private sector or is self-employed.

**Employment Status**

Refers to sectors in which a person is employed, such as in government (public sector), private sector, self employed, non-government organizations.

**Industry**

The type of activity undertaken by the organisation, enterprise, business or unit of economic activity or production within which a person is employed. The industry classification used is based on the United Nations International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC) Rev. 3.

**Occupation**

The principal job, trade, profession or type of work in which a person is employed full-time or part time for monetary gain, or in subsistence activities for sale or consumption. The occupation is classified based on the International Labour Organisation (ILO) International Standard Classification for Occupation 1988.

**Annual Gross Income**

Refers to how much the person's salary/wage is for a 12 month period. Also includes an estimated amount of how much the person gets for selling their produce, fish or handicraft for the same period.

**Smoking**

Refers to the person's smoking habits: never smokes at all, heavy smoker (smokes regularly every day), and casual smoker (smokes only on certain occasions).

**Drinking**

Refers to drinking habits: never drinks at all, heavy drinker (drinks regularly every day), and casual drinker (drinks only on certain occasions). A can refers to a can of beer with contents of 340 ml; a glass refers to a standard glass of mixed alcohol like whisky and Coke.

**Given Birth**

Asks whether the woman has given birth or not in their lifetime.

**Number of children born alive who are still living.**

Refers to the number of natural children born alive who are still living.

**Number of children born alive who have died**

Refers to the number of natural children born alive, but who are now deceased; adopted and fostered children are counted by their natural mothers.

**Household Definitions****Household**

A unit consisting of one or more people who have a common arrangement for providing themselves with food, i.e. preparing meals and eating together. A household may consist of one person, but usually comprises a number of people who are often, but not always, related to each other. It is also possible to have households temporarily without occupants, if the occupants are away overseas.

**Family unit**

A family is defined as a husband and wife with or without unmarried children. A married couple staying with their daughter and her husband on census night would constitute a two family household.

**Private household**

Those dwellings intended for habitation either by a single person, or a small group of individuals such as a family, who normally (though not always) form a durable social and economic unit, co-operating to provide themselves with the necessities of living.

**Non-private households or establishments**

Communal institutions intended for use by large groups of individuals or several families, usually on a semi temporary basis, bound together by a common purpose or similar interests, and sharing the same facilities (including in many cases communal dormitories and recreation areas). This category includes hotels, motels, prisons, hospitals, etc.

**Tenure of House**

Refers to the nature of occupancy of a private dwelling.

**Land Tenure**

Refers to whether the land the dwelling is built on is land titled to him or anyone else. It does not matter who it is titled to but as long as it has been titled legally in court.

**Plans on renovating or building a house in the next 5 years**

Refers to anyone living in the household who are planning to either renovate an existing house or build a new house.

**Languages spoken in the household**

Refers only to the main language used in the household irrespective of the households ethnicity.

**Number of pigs the household owns**

Refers to the number of pigs a household own in total including those that are situated in the bush.

**Number of pigpens a household owns**

Refers to the number of pigpens a household owns including those situated in the bush.

**Number of plantations a household has and the number ruined by feral pigs**

Refers to the number of plantations a household had or have in the last 12 months and those ruined by feral pigs.

**Number of fishing vessels**

The number of vessels owned by private households which are available for use and in useable order on census night.

**Number of vehicles**

Refers to the number of vehicles the household owns and operates and what type of fuel used.

**Ownership of domestic appliances**

Refers to the ownership of household items that are in working order, by each private household.

**Household members overseas**

Refers to the members of the household temporarily absent overseas, which includes those on training, business or on holiday.

## Dwelling Definitions

### **Dwelling**

Defined as living quarters (e.g. a room or a set of rooms) intended for habitation by a household. Thus, a dwelling may be a single building (e.g. a house); or it may consist of several buildings (a main building with a separate cooking or sleeping house, for instance). There may be several dwellings in a building (e.g. a block of flats). A dwelling may be a building not erected for the purpose of habitation (e.g. warehouse or community hall). It may consist of more than one household, in which case there would be separate arrangements for cooking and eating.

### **Type of dwelling**

Refers to the different categories of the occupied private dwellings based structure (permanent or temporary), which are used wholly or partly for human habitation by one or more households. The categories include house, assembly unit (fale fuakau), flat, kitset house and others, including those not intended for habitation, but occupied by a household at the time of the census. For dwellings consisting of more than one structure, the main structure is taken as the main dwelling.

### **Number of rooms**

Refers to the number of rooms in the dwelling, and includes bedrooms, sitting rooms and kitchens, but does not include pantries, laundries, bathrooms, toilets, passageways, or open verandas or porches not wholly enclosed.

### **Amenities of dwelling**

Defines the habitability status of the dwelling with regard to the provision of sanitation, electricity and sewage disposal.

### **Source of water supply**

Refers to all the possible sources of water supply for the household.

### **Main means of cooking**

Refers to the main method of cooking most often used by a household; this means that out of all the methods of cooking used by the household, the one selected is used nearly every day.

### **Main means of hot water**

Refers to the source of hot water most often used by the household.

## Demographic terms

### **Age -dependency ratio**

The ratio of persons in the ages defined as dependent (under 15 and over 60 years) to persons in the ages defined as economically productive (15 - 59 years)

### **Age - sex composition**

Distribution of population by age and sex

### **Age-Specific Fertility Rates (ASFRs)**

Relates the number of births to women of a particular age-group, in a specific calendar year, to the mid-year population of women in that same age-group

### **Average household size**

Total population living in private households divided by total number of private households

**Balancing equation**

Population growth = Births Deaths + net migration

**Birth cohorts**

A group of people born in the same reference period

**Child mortality**

Mortality of children between 1 and 4 years of age

**Child mortality rate**

Total number of deaths of children aged 1. 4 during a year x, divided by the mid-year population of children aged 1.4

**Child-bearing age (for women)**

Ages 15 - 49 (the reproductive age-span of women)

**Children Population**

Population under 15 years of age.

**Crude Birth Rate (CBR)**

The total number of live births per 1,000 population in a given year

**Crude Death Rate (CDR)**

The total number of deaths in a given year per 1,000 population

**Direction of migration**

Destination of migrants

**Economically active**

Persons 15 years and older who were employed or population looking for work; also referred to as the labour force.

**Educational attainment**

Proportion of the population 15 or 25 years and over by age-groups and level of education

**Elderly persons**

Persons aged 60 years and over

**Emigrants**

Persons who move out of a country for the purpose of establishing a new residence

**Extended-family household**

Household consisting of couples living with their children and others related by blood or through marriage

**Family**

A group of two or more persons related by birth, marriage or adoption and living together

**Fecundity**

The biological/physiological ability to reproduce

**Fertility**

Actual reproductive performance of a population; the number of live births occurring in a population

**Household**

A single person living alone or a group voluntarily living together, having common housekeeping arrangements for supplying basic living needs, such as principal meals; the group may consist of related or unrelated persons

**Immigrants**

Persons who move into a country for the purpose of establishing a new residence

**Infant mortality**

Mortality of children under one year

**Infant Mortality Rate**

Total number of deaths of children under one year per (IMR) 1,000 live births in a year

**In-migrants**

Persons who move into a different area of a country for the purpose of establishing a new residence

**Internal migration**

The movement of people within a country for the purpose of establishing a new residence

**International migration**

The movement of people between countries for the purpose of establishing a new residence

**Life expectancy at birth (E (o))**

The average number of years a new-born child would live if current mortality trends were to continue

**Marital status**

Married status of a person: includes not-married (single), currently married, divorced/separated, de facto, widowed

**Median age**

The age that divides a population into two numerically equal groups; that is, half the people are younger than this age, and half are older

**Migrant**

A person who moves for the purpose of establishing a new residence

**Migration**

Movement of people across a specified boundary for the purpose of establishing a new residence

**Mortality**

Deaths as a component of population change

**Natural increase**

Population increase that is the result of births and deaths; growth occurs when the number of births in a given time period (e.g. a calendar year) exceeds the number of deaths; negative growth, or population decline, occurs when the number of deaths exceeds the number of births

**Net migration rate**

The net effect of immigration and emigration on a country's population, expressed as increase/decrease per 1,000 population in a given year

**Nuclear family**

A couple and their unmarried children residing together

**Out-migrants**

Persons who move out of an area within a country for the purpose of establishing a new residence in a different area of the country

**Population census**

The total count of a population usually taken at 5 or 10 year intervals.

**Population density**

Number of persons per square mile or square kilometre of land area

**Population dynamics**

Development of population through time

**Population momentum**

Continued population growth even after birth rates have fallen due to a large number of women of childbearing age because of past high fertility

**Population policies**

Measures devised by governments to influence population size, growth or distribution

**Population processes**

Vital events or migratory movements: fertility, mortality and migration (including urbanisation)

**Population projections**

Scenarios of what future populations may look like under given assumptions

**Population structure**

Refers to population size, geographic distribution, age, sex structure and socio-economic characteristics

**Rate of natural increase**

Rate at which population grows (increase/decrease) during a given year, as the result of a surplus/deficit of births over deaths; expressed as a percentage of the base population

**Rate of population**

Rate at which population grows (increase/decrease) growth during a given year, as the result of natural increase plus net migration; expressed as a percentage of the base population

**School-age population**

Depends on the education systems of various countries, but usually ages 6.16

**School enrolment**

Proportion of population, by age-groups or single years of age, currently enrolled in school

**Sex ratio**

Number of men per 100 women. Sex ratios over 100 indicate that there are more males than females, and sex ratios under 100 indicate more females than males

**Socio-economic characteristics of population**

Ethnicity, marital status, religious denomination, economic activity and educational attainment of population

**Total Fertility Rate (TFR)**

The average number of children a woman would give birth to, during her lifetime, if she were to pass through her childbearing years conforming to the Age-Specific Fertility Rates of a given year

**Vital events**

Births, deaths, marriages and divorces

**Vital processes**

Population processes: fertility, mortality and migration (including urbanisation)

**Vital statistics**

Information on vital events

**Volume of migration**

Number of migrants

**Working-age population**

Normally defined as population aged 15 - 59 (or 15 - 64)

# PART III

## Appendix 4: Copies of the Personal and Household Questionnaires

<b>NIUE CENSUS 2011</b> <b>Personal Schedule</b>														
Village Number: <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Household Number: <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Person Number: <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>												
CIRCLE the appropriate code and ENTER in the boxe(s) provided														
<b>P1</b> What is this person's full name ? _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P13</b> If Niuean is not your mother tongue, Are you willing to learn? 1. Yes 2. No 3. Already know												
<b>P2</b> What is this person's relationship to head of household ? _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P14</b> Do you know how to weave a basket? 1. Yes 2. No												
<b>P3</b> What is this person's sex ? 1. Male 2. Female	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P15</b> Do you know how to husk a dry coconut 1. Yes 2. No												
<b>P4</b> What is this person's date of birth and age? Day: <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> Month: <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> Year: <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> Age: <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>		<b>P16</b> Are you still attending school 1. Yes 2. No    << Go to Q18												
<b>P5</b> What is this person's Marital Status? 1. Married 2. Never Married 3. Widowed 4. Separated 5. Divorced 6. De facto	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P17</b> What institute of education school you are attending 0. ECE    3. Yr10-Yr13    6. Tertiary 3 1. Yr1 - Yr6    4. Tertiary 1    7. Tertiary 4 2. Yr7-Yr9    5. Tertiary 2    8. Tertiary 5												
<b>P6</b> What is this person's country of birth ? _____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<b>P18</b> What is your highest qualification achieved 1. None    5. NCEA    9. Under graduate diploma 2. Post primary    6. NCEA (level 2)    10. Graduate degree 3. School Certificate    7. NCEA (level 3)    11. Post Grad 4. UE/Bursary    8. Trade Certificate    12. Doctorate												
<b>P07</b> What is this person's Citizenship? _____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<b>P19</b> Where did you live / was your usual residence one year ago (September 2010) 1. This village 2. Another village    Specify _____ 3. Overseas    Specify _____												
<b>P8</b> Descent/Ethnicity 1. Niuean 2. Part Niuean 3. Non Niuean	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P20</b> If you have indicated overseas above, what was your main reason for coming here? 1. Returning resident    3. Move country 2. Work    4. Join family												
<b>P8a</b> Visitor? 1. Yes >> Terminate interview here 2. No >> Continue with P9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P21</b> Where do you think you will be living in the next 12 months? 1. Niue 2. Overseas												
<b>P9</b> Place of usual residence (Village) _____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<b>P22</b> If you indicated overseas, what is your main reason for leaving? 1. Yes    2. No 1. Lifestyle    7. Education 2. Family/friends    8. Medical facilities 3. Environment    9. Wide variety of entertainment 4. Climate    10. Wide variety of shopping/products 5. Job/Employment    11. Benefits 6. Income/pay    12. Others (specify)												
<b>P10</b> What is this person's Religion? _____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<b>P23</b> Do you watch TV Niue 1. Yes 2. No    >> Go to Q25												
<b>P11a</b> Do you have a disability 1. Yes >> State the nature in P11b 2. No >> GO TO Q12a	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P24</b> If yes, name two of your favorite programs 1. _____ 2. _____												
<b>P11b</b> If yes, state nature (multiple answers here) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P25</b> Do you listen to Radio Niue 1. Yes 2. No    >> Go to Q27												
All children under 4, terminate interview here														
<b>P12a</b> Is the Niue Language (Niuean) your mother tongue? 1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>P26</b> If yes, name two of your favorite programs? 1. _____ 2. _____												
<b>P12b</b> State your proficiency in the Niue language <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33%;">1. Speak</td> <td style="width: 33%;">1. Proficient/Confident</td> <td style="width: 33%;"><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Read</td> <td>2. Basic</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Write</td> <td>3. Cannot</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Understand</td> <td></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> </table>	1. Speak	1. Proficient/Confident	<input type="text"/>	2. Read	2. Basic	<input type="text"/>	3. Write	3. Cannot	<input type="text"/>	4. Understand		<input type="text"/>		
1. Speak	1. Proficient/Confident	<input type="text"/>												
2. Read	2. Basic	<input type="text"/>												
3. Write	3. Cannot	<input type="text"/>												
4. Understand		<input type="text"/>												

<p><b>P27 Do you use the internet?</b></p> <p>1. Yes <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>2. No &gt;&gt; Go to Q30 <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>P37 What is your annual gross income?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. \$1 - \$4,999</td> <td>7. \$30,000 - \$34,999</td> <td rowspan="6" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. \$5,000 - \$9,999</td> <td>8. \$35,000 - \$39,999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. \$10,000 - \$14,999</td> <td>9. \$40,000 - \$44,999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. \$15,000 - \$19,999</td> <td>10. \$45,000 - \$49,999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5. \$20,000 - \$24,999</td> <td>11. \$50,000 +</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6. \$25,000 - \$29,999</td> <td>12. None</td> </tr> </table>	1. \$1 - \$4,999	7. \$30,000 - \$34,999	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. \$5,000 - \$9,999	8. \$35,000 - \$39,999	3. \$10,000 - \$14,999	9. \$40,000 - \$44,999	4. \$15,000 - \$19,999	10. \$45,000 - \$49,999	5. \$20,000 - \$24,999	11. \$50,000 +	6. \$25,000 - \$29,999	12. None																																				
1. \$1 - \$4,999	7. \$30,000 - \$34,999	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
2. \$5,000 - \$9,999	8. \$35,000 - \$39,999																																																	
3. \$10,000 - \$14,999	9. \$40,000 - \$44,999																																																	
4. \$15,000 - \$19,999	10. \$45,000 - \$49,999																																																	
5. \$20,000 - \$24,999	11. \$50,000 +																																																	
6. \$25,000 - \$29,999	12. None																																																	
<p><b>P28 Where do you use internet (multiple answers)</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr><td>1. Home</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Work</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Place of Education</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Another home</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>5. Community internet access</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>6. Commercial internet access</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>7. Other locations</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>8. Any place via phone</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>9. Any place via other access</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> </table>	1. Home	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Work	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	3. Place of Education	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	4. Another home	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	5. Community internet access	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	6. Commercial internet access	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	7. Other locations	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	8. Any place via phone	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	9. Any place via other access	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><b>P38 What is your main mode of transport to work?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Own car/van/truck</td> <td>3. Motorbike</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Share car/van/truck</td> <td>4. Bicycle/Walk</td> </tr> </table>	1. Own car/van/truck	3. Motorbike	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Share car/van/truck	4. Bicycle/Walk																	
1. Home	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
2. Work	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
3. Place of Education	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
4. Another home	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
5. Community internet access	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
6. Commercial internet access	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
7. Other locations	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
8. Any place via phone	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
9. Any place via other access	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
1. Own car/van/truck	3. Motorbike	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
2. Share car/van/truck	4. Bicycle/Walk																																																	
<p><b>P29 What you used the internet for? (multiple answers)</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr><td>1. Getting informations about good and services</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Getting informations related to health</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Getting informations from govt organisations</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Interaction with general govt org</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>5. Sending or receiving email</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>6. Telephone over internet (VOIP)</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>7. Posting information or instant messaging</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>8. Purchasing or ordering goods</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>9. Internet banking</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>10. Education or learning</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>11. Playing or downloading games</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>12. Downloading movies, images</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>13. Downloading software</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>14. Reading or downloading online newspaper etc</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>15. Others</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> </table>	1. Getting informations about good and services	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Getting informations related to health	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	3. Getting informations from govt organisations	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	4. Interaction with general govt org	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	5. Sending or receiving email	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	6. Telephone over internet (VOIP)	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	7. Posting information or instant messaging	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	8. Purchasing or ordering goods	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	9. Internet banking	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	10. Education or learning	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	11. Playing or downloading games	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	12. Downloading movies, images	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	13. Downloading software	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	14. Reading or downloading online newspaper etc	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	15. Others	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><b>P39 How many hours per week do you spend with these activities?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Fishing</td> <td rowspan="3" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Plantation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Handicrafts</td> </tr> </table>	1. Fishing	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Plantation	3. Handicrafts
1. Getting informations about good and services	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
2. Getting informations related to health	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
3. Getting informations from govt organisations	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
4. Interaction with general govt org	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
5. Sending or receiving email	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
6. Telephone over internet (VOIP)	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
7. Posting information or instant messaging	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
8. Purchasing or ordering goods	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
9. Internet banking	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
10. Education or learning	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
11. Playing or downloading games	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
12. Downloading movies, images	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
13. Downloading software	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
14. Reading or downloading online newspaper etc	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
15. Others	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
1. Fishing	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																	
2. Plantation																																																		
3. Handicrafts																																																		
<p><b>P40 How much money do you earn per week in selling the following produce:</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Fishing</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Plantation</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Handicrafts</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> </table>	1. Fishing	_____	2. Plantation	_____	3. Handicrafts	_____	<p><b>P41 Do you smoke cigarettes?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Daily</td> <td>3. Not at all</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Occasionally</td> <td>4. Don't know / Refuse to answer</td> </tr> </table>	1. Daily	3. Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Occasionally	4. Don't know / Refuse to answer																																						
1. Fishing	_____																																																	
2. Plantation	_____																																																	
3. Handicrafts	_____																																																	
1. Daily	3. Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
2. Occasionally	4. Don't know / Refuse to answer																																																	
<p><b>P42 Do you consume alcohol?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Daily</td> <td>3. Not at all</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Occasionally</td> <td>4. Don't know / Refuse to answer</td> </tr> </table>	1. Daily	3. Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Occasionally	4. Don't know / Refuse to answer	<p><b>P43 Do you have this disease / sickness?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Diabetes</td> <td>1. Yes 2. No</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Gout</td> <td>1. Yes 2. No</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Asthma</td> <td>1. Yes 2. No</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. High blood Pressure</td> <td>1. Yes 2. No</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>	1. Diabetes	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Gout	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	3. Asthma	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>	4. High blood Pressure	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																
1. Daily	3. Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
2. Occasionally	4. Don't know / Refuse to answer																																																	
1. Diabetes	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
2. Gout	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
3. Asthma	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
4. High blood Pressure	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
FOR ALL PERSONS AGED 15 YEARS AND OVER																																																		
<p><b>P30 What was your main activity last week?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr><td>1. Employer</td><td rowspan="10" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Employee working for salary in private sector or Government</td></tr> <tr><td>3. Self employed, producing goods or services for sale</td></tr> <tr><td>4. Self employed, producing goods for own and/or family consumption</td></tr> <tr><td>5. Unpaid worker in (family) business/plantation</td></tr> <tr><td>6. Voluntary work</td></tr> <tr><td>7. Student</td></tr> <tr><td>8. Home Duties</td></tr> <tr><td>9. Retired</td></tr> <tr><td>10. Did not work (none of the above)</td></tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">&gt;&gt; Go to P39</p>	1. Employer	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Employee working for salary in private sector or Government	3. Self employed, producing goods or services for sale	4. Self employed, producing goods for own and/or family consumption	5. Unpaid worker in (family) business/plantation	6. Voluntary work	7. Student	8. Home Duties	9. Retired	10. Did not work (none of the above)	<p><b>P44 Do you agree that we should increase our population by allowing/enticing people from overseas to come and live in Niue?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Yes</td> <td rowspan="3" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. No &gt;&gt; Go to P46 for all female aged 15 and over, others finish here</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Don't know &gt;&gt; Go to P46 for all female aged 15 and over, others finish here</td> </tr> </table>	1. Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. No >> Go to P46 for all female aged 15 and over, others finish here	3. Don't know >> Go to P46 for all female aged 15 and over, others finish here																																		
1. Employer	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																	
2. Employee working for salary in private sector or Government																																																		
3. Self employed, producing goods or services for sale																																																		
4. Self employed, producing goods for own and/or family consumption																																																		
5. Unpaid worker in (family) business/plantation																																																		
6. Voluntary work																																																		
7. Student																																																		
8. Home Duties																																																		
9. Retired																																																		
10. Did not work (none of the above)																																																		
1. Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																	
2. No >> Go to P46 for all female aged 15 and over, others finish here																																																		
3. Don't know >> Go to P46 for all female aged 15 and over, others finish here																																																		
<p><b>P31 What is your main occupation?</b></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>If P30, P31, P32 either 1,2,3 then Go to P36</i></p> <p>_____ <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>P45 What kind of people do you prefer?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Niueans</td> <td>4. Asians</td> <td>7. Any/No preference</td> <td rowspan="3" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Other Pacific Is</td> <td>5. Americans</td> <td>6. Others</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. European (NZ/Aust)</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	1. Niueans	4. Asians	7. Any/No preference	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Other Pacific Is	5. Americans	6. Others	3. European (NZ/Aust)																																									
1. Niueans	4. Asians	7. Any/No preference	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
2. Other Pacific Is	5. Americans	6. Others																																																
3. European (NZ/Aust)																																																		
FOR ALL FEMALES AGED 15 YEARS AND OVER																																																		
<p><b>P32 What industry do you work in?</b></p> <p>_____ <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>P46 Have you ever given birth to a child?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Yes</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. No</td> </tr> </table>	1. Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. No																																														
1. Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																	
2. No																																																		
<p><b>P33 Did you actively look for paid work?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Yes &gt;&gt; Go to P35</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. No &gt;&gt; Go to P34</td> </tr> </table>	1. Yes >> Go to P35	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. No >> Go to P34	<p><b>P47 Total number of children born alive and are living.....</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Males</th> <th>Females</th> <th>Total</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(a) In this household</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(b) Somewhere else in Niue</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(c) Overseas</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Males	Females	Total	(a) In this household	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(b) Somewhere else in Niue	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(c) Overseas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
1. Yes >> Go to P35	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																	
2. No >> Go to P34																																																		
	Males	Females	Total																																															
(a) In this household	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
(b) Somewhere else in Niue	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
(c) Overseas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
<p><b>P34 Why didn't you look for work?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Did not want to work</td> <td rowspan="6" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Believe no (paid) work available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Discouraged</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Weather/No transport</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5. Disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6. Other</td> </tr> </table>	1. Did not want to work	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Believe no (paid) work available	3. Discouraged	4. Weather/No transport	5. Disabled	6. Other	<p><b>P48 Total number of children born alive but later died</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <th>Males</th> <th>Females</th> <th>Total</th> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>	Males	Females	Total	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
1. Did not want to work	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																	
2. Believe no (paid) work available																																																		
3. Discouraged																																																		
4. Weather/No transport																																																		
5. Disabled																																																		
6. Other																																																		
Males	Females	Total																																																
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
<p><b>P35 Were you available to work if a job had been available?</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Yes</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. No</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Answer and Go to P39</i></p>	1. Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	2. No	<p><b>P49 Total number of children ever born alive</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <th>Males</th> <th>Females</th> <th>Total</th> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>	Males	Females	Total	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																								
1. Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																	
2. No																																																		
Males	Females	Total																																																
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																
<p><b>P36 How many hours did you work last week?</b></p> <p>_____ <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>P50 What is the date of birth and sex of the last child born alive? (including a child that may have died later)</b></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <th>Day</th> <th>Month</th> <th>Year</th> <th>Sex</th> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>M=1 F=2</td> </tr> </table>	Day	Month	Year	Sex	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	M=1 F=2																																									
Day	Month	Year	Sex																																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	M=1 F=2																																															



REMEMBER TO CHECK YOUR QUESTIONNAIRE BEFORE LEAVING THE HOUSE





## NIUE CENSUS 2011 Housing and Dwelling Schedule



This Census is conducted under the legal authority of the Niue Statistics Act 2009

**WARNING: Divulging of any information collected from the census and mutilation or defacement of the schedule is prohibited according to section (12) and (13) of the Niue Statistics Act 2009**

Village Number:	<input type="text"/>	H2. Males	<input type="text"/>	
Household Number:	<input type="text"/>	H3. Females	<input type="text"/>	
H1. Name of household head	<input type="text"/>	H4. Total Persons	<input type="text"/>	H5. Family Units <input type="text"/>



**H6 Record all persons who are temporarily overseas (Include only those absent for 12 months and less)**

Name	Sex	Date of Birth	Relationship to head of household	Reasons of absence	Length of absence
1		/ /			
2		/ /			
3		/ /			
4		/ /			
5		/ /			
6		/ /			
7		/ /			
8		/ /			
9		/ /			
10		/ /			

*Write the appropriate answer(s) in the box(es) provided*

<p><b>H7 Type of dwelling</b></p> <p>1. Hurricane <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>2. Hurricane with extension <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>3. Modern house <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>4. Fale puga <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>5. Others (including tourists accommodation, prison, hospital, etc) <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>H7a Type of roofing:</b> 1. Steel 2. Asbestos 3. Both <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>H8 Number of rooms in the living quarter</b></p> <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>1. Bedroom</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Kitchen</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Bathroom</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Laundry</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>5. Garage</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>6. Sitting room</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>7. Dining</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>8. Toilet</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>9. Linen</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>10. Others</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> </table> <p><b>H9</b> Do you think that you or anyone in the household will be renovating or building a new house in the next 5 years?</p> <p>1. Renovate 1. Yes 2. No <input type="text"/></p> <p>2. New 1. Yes 2. No <input type="text"/></p> <p><b>H10 Tenure of living quarters</b></p> <p>1. Own outright <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>2. Rent <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>3. Lease <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>4. Free with job <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>5. Bying on mortgage <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>H11</b> Is the land this house built on titled?</p> <p>1. Yes <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>2. No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>3. Don't know <input type="checkbox"/></p>	1. Bedroom	<input type="text"/>	2. Kitchen	<input type="text"/>	3. Bathroom	<input type="text"/>	4. Laundry	<input type="text"/>	5. Garage	<input type="text"/>	6. Sitting room	<input type="text"/>	7. Dining	<input type="text"/>	8. Toilet	<input type="text"/>	9. Linen	<input type="text"/>	10. Others	<input type="text"/>	<p><b>H12 Amenities of dwelling</b></p> <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>1. Toilet Long Drop</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Toilet Water Seal</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Toilet Flush</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Sewage Natural Hole</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>5. Sewage Concrete Bottomless</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>6. Sewage Concrete complete</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>7. Hand Basin</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>8. Washing Tub</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>9. Bathtub</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>10. Shower</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>11. Kitchen sink</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>12. Food safe</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>13. Food cupboard</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>14. Electricity Public supply</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>15. Electricity Own generation</td><td>1. Yes 2. No</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> </table> <p><b>H13 Main means of cooking</b></p> <p>1. Electricity <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>2. Gas <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>3. Wood <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>4. Charcoal <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>5. Kerosene <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>6. Others <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>H14 Main means of hot water</b></p> <p>1. Electricity' <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>2. Gas <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>3. Wood <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>4. Solar Heater <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>5. Others <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>6. None <input type="checkbox"/></p>	1. Toilet Long Drop	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	2. Toilet Water Seal	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	3. Toilet Flush	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	4. Sewage Natural Hole	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	5. Sewage Concrete Bottomless	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	6. Sewage Concrete complete	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	7. Hand Basin	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	8. Washing Tub	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	9. Bathtub	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	10. Shower	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	11. Kitchen sink	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	12. Food safe	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	13. Food cupboard	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	14. Electricity Public supply	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>	15. Electricity Own generation	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>
1. Bedroom	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
2. Kitchen	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
3. Bathroom	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
4. Laundry	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
5. Garage	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
6. Sitting room	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
7. Dining	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
8. Toilet	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
9. Linen	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
10. Others	<input type="text"/>																																																																	
1. Toilet Long Drop	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
2. Toilet Water Seal	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
3. Toilet Flush	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
4. Sewage Natural Hole	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
5. Sewage Concrete Bottomless	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
6. Sewage Concrete complete	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
7. Hand Basin	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
8. Washing Tub	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
9. Bathtub	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
10. Shower	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
11. Kitchen sink	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
12. Food safe	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
13. Food cupboard	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
14. Electricity Public supply	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																
15. Electricity Own generation	1. Yes 2. No	<input type="text"/>																																																																



<b>H15 Sources of Water</b> <span style="float:right">1. Yes 2.No</span> 1. Public Water 2. Public Water (indoor) 3. Public Water (outdoor) 4. Public Water to Tank ( Number of tanks.) 5. Rain Water in Tank (Number of tanks) 6. Water Well 7. Guttering ( <i>halavai</i> )	<span style="float:right">(write actual number)</span> 1. Automatic Telephone 2. Cordless Telephone 3. Cellular Telephone 4. Mobile Telephone 5. Smart phones 6. Radio 7. Desktop Computer 8. Laptop Computer 9. Fax Machine 10. Computer printer 11. Internet Connect Dial Up 12. Internet Connect Wifi																								
<b>H16 Number of Fishing Vessels</b> <span style="float:right">(write actual number)</span> 1. Canoe 2. Aluminium Dinghy 3. Inflatable Dinghy 4. Boat 5. Others 6. Outboard Motor	<span style="float:right">1. Yes 2.No</span> <span style="float:right">1. Yes 2.No</span>																								
<b>H17 Number of vehicles using petrol</b> <span style="float:right">(write actual number)</span> 1. Motorbike 2. Car 3. Van 4. Truck 5. 4 Wheel drive 6. Others	<b>H23 Electricity Energy Efficiency and hourly usage per week</b> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width:60%;"></th> <th style="width:20%; text-align:center">equipments</th> <th style="width:20%; text-align:center">hours</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1. Electric Stove</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Automatic Waching Machine</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Iron</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Microwave</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5. Electric jug</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6. Freezer size</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align:center">1.S 2.M 3.L</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		equipments	hours	1. Electric Stove			2. Automatic Waching Machine			3. Iron			4. Microwave			5. Electric jug			6. Freezer size				1.S 2.M 3.L	
	equipments	hours																							
1. Electric Stove																									
2. Automatic Waching Machine																									
3. Iron																									
4. Microwave																									
5. Electric jug																									
6. Freezer size																									
	1.S 2.M 3.L																								
<b>H18 Number of vehicles using diesel</b> <span style="float:right">(write actual number)</span> 1. Motorbike 2. Car 3. Van 4. Truck 5. Wheel drive 6. Others	<b>H24 Exercise &amp; Equipments and hourly usage per week</b> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width:60%;"></th> <th style="width:20%; text-align:center">equipments</th> <th style="width:20%; text-align:center">Yes/No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1. Sport</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Walking</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Jogging</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Bicycle</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5. Cycling machine</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6. Weights</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		equipments	Yes/No	1. Sport			2. Walking			3. Jogging			4. Bicycle			5. Cycling machine			6. Weights					
	equipments	Yes/No																							
1. Sport																									
2. Walking																									
3. Jogging																									
4. Bicycle																									
5. Cycling machine																									
6. Weights																									
<b>H19 Kitchen appliances</b> <span style="float:right">(write actual number)</span> 1. Refrigerator (freezer and cooler) 2. Cooler (only) 3. Freezer (only) 4. Gas Stoves 5. Three Phase stove 6. Single Phase stove 7. Electric Element 8. BBQ 9. Electric Frying Pan 10. Rice Cooker 11. Electric Toaster 12. Wood Range Stove 13. Dishwasher 14. Microwave 15. Electric jug 16. Deep Fryer 17. Kerosene Stove 18. Bread Maker 19. Sandwich Maker 20. Food Processor 21. Electric Coconut Scraper 22. Crock-pot 23. Coffee maker 24. Gas element	<b>H25 Agriculture Items</b> <span style="float:right">(write actual number)</span> 1. Knapsack Sprayer 2. Metal husker 3. Firearm 4. Bushknife 5. Brushcutter 6. Axe 7. Chainsaw 8. Motormower																								
<b>H20 Other household appliances</b> <span style="float:right">(write actual number)</span> 1. Portable Fan 2. Ceiling Fan 3. Air condition 4. Treadle sewing machine 5. Electric Sewing Machine 6. Automatic Washer 7. Wringer 8. Vacuum cleaner 9. Generator 10. Electric Water Pump 11. Iron	<b>H26 Number of taro plantations and number of destroyed or affected by feral pigs</b> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width:60%;"></th> <th style="width:20%; text-align:center">tot plantations</th> <th style="width:20%; text-align:center">tot destroyed</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1. 3 months</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. 6 months</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. 9 months</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		tot plantations	tot destroyed	1. 3 months			2. 6 months			3. 9 months														
	tot plantations	tot destroyed																							
1. 3 months																									
2. 6 months																									
3. 9 months																									
<b>H21 Leisure appliances</b> <span style="float:right">(write actual number)</span> 1. Stereo 2. Television Set 3. DVD / VCD Player 4. DVD Camera 5. Still camera 6. Digital camera 7. Playstation / Xbox 8. BSB/MP3/MP4/Ipod 9. Music keyboard 10. Piano Organ 11. Guitar Ukulele 12. Sky TV	<b>H27 Number of pigs and pig sties, breeding stock and others</b> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr><td>1. Sty</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Boars</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Sows</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Others</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	1. Sty			2. Boars			3. Sows			4. Others														
1. Sty																									
2. Boars																									
3. Sows																									
4. Others																									
	<b>H28 Number of free range pigs . Breeding stock and others</b> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr><td>1. Free range</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Boars</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Sows</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Others</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	1. Free range			2. Boars			3. Sows			4. Others														
1. Free range																									
2. Boars																									
3. Sows																									
4. Others																									
	<b>H29 Number of chickens Breeding stock and others</b> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr><td>1. House</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Roosters</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Hens</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Others</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	1. House			2. Roosters			3. Hens			4. Others														
1. House																									
2. Roosters																									
3. Hens																									
4. Others																									
	<b>H30 Number of chickens Breeding stock and others</b> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr><td>1. Free range</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Roosters</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Hens</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Others</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	1. Free range			2. Roosters			3. Hens			4. Others														
1. Free range																									
2. Roosters																									
3. Hens																									
4. Others																									
	<b>H31 What language is mainly spoken in this household?</b> 1. Niuean 2. English 3. Niuean & English 4. Niuean & others 5. Others																								
	<b>H32 Does this household has a umu-place (gutu umu) ?</b> 1. Yes >> <b>Go to H33</b> 2. No >> <b>Stop and finish</b>																								
	<b>H33 In the last 4 weeks, how many times have you used it?</b> 																								

REMEMBER TO CHECK YOUR QUESTIONNAIRE BEFORE LEAVING THE HOUSE



# Niue 2011 Census of Population and Households

Enumerator's Manual of Instructions

&

Field Booklet



## PART ONE

### 1. Legislation

The Census is taken under the statutory authority and provisions of the Niue Statistics Act 2009, No. 301.

You will be carrying a copy of the Act while enumerating so you and the respondent can identify each others role in the census;

- The *responsibility* of the enumerator to collect and record the data
- The *onus* of the respondent to answer the questions, and
- Identify the *punishments for failing to oblige*.

### 2. Confidentiality

All information collected for the Census is CONFIDENTIAL. Therefore, you are not in any circumstances allowed to disclose any information to any other persons, any Government Department, Police or the Taxation Office, even upon request without prior knowledge of the Government Statistician.

It is an offence under the provisions of the Niue Statistics Act 2009 to release or reveal any personal information collected under the Census or to use the information for any other purpose other than for statistical purposes ONLY.

### 3. Appointments

You have been appointed as Census Enumerator for the purpose of taking the population and household census of Niue 2011 in accordance with *Article 3* Part(3), (4) and (5) of the Act. In accepting this appointment you are under *Article 5* and *Article 12* of the Act duly required to carry out your duties as Census Enumerator.

*You will be issued a Certificate of Appointment and an Identification card of which you should take with you as proof of your identity and role.*

### 4. Census Moment

*The Census moment or sometimes referred to as a "reference point in time" is 12 midnight that connects Saturday, 10 September with Sunday 11 September 2011. The Census is the count of the populations as at 12 midnight of that night.*

### 5. Gaining Cooperation

You are chosen to be the enumerator for this area because you are familiar with people and the area. There has been a wide coverage of this exercise in the media therefore the people of Niue are aware and are expecting you. Your first aim should be to gain the cooperation of the person you are interviewing. If a person is unwilling or you know that they are giving you false answers, try and find out the reason for this behaviour and try and to resolve it. If their reasons for their reluctance in giving information are personal, sensitive or they think that it may be used against them, it is your duty to assure them that everything written on their schedules are confidential under the provisions of the **Statistics Act** Article 12 (2) & (3). Assure them that you are under oath, meaning that you cannot disclose any information to anyone else.

## 6. Enumeration Area

Your area or village number and the matching enumeration area number of which you will be enumerating is one of the ones below.

The classification of Area/Village Number and Enumeration Area Number:

Village Name	Village/Area No.	Enumeration Area No
Alofi South	50	15, 16, 17, 18
Alofi North	51	19, 20
Makefu	52	01
Tuapa	53	02
Namukulu	54	03
Hikutavake	55	04
Toi	56	05
Mutalau	57	06
Lakepa	58	07
Liku	59	08
Hakupu	60	09, 10
Vaiea	61	11
Avatele	62	12, 13
Tamakautoga	63	14

## Maps

A map of your area is included in your census kit. Use it to guide you in your enumeration work.

The map must be returned with ALL the schedules.

## 7. Difficult Cases

If the respondents remains difficult or you are convinced that they are not going to or have no intentions of cooperating, you are to report the matter to the Supervisor immediately by phone or inform him/her when he/she comes to visit.

## 8. Respondents Rights

You are to remember that the law does provide additional privacy for persons who are unwilling to give personal details on an open Population schedule. If this is the case, allow them to fill out their own questionnaire. Give them the schedule and tell them to put it in the envelope, which is provided. Make sure that you remind them politely that they are required to complete all questions correctly and properly. If there are incomplete questions then the Supervisor or the Government Statistician will return with the schedules.

Note Article 23, Article 24 and Article 25 of the Act and bring it to the attention of the respondent.

Hand over the envelope to the respondent with the information below and asked him/her to put all papers inside when finished. The supervisor will pick it up.

1. Name
2. Enumeration Area Number
3. Village
4. Household Schedule Number

**Note: Supervisors please DO NOT OPEN the envelope.**



## 9. Definitions

*Household/Dwelling:* Refers to a house where:

1. A single person living alone and responsible for housekeeping arrangements for supplying basic living needs, such as principal meals.
2. A group voluntarily living together under one roof, having common housekeeping arrangements for supplying basic living needs, such as principal meals.
3. A group voluntarily living in more than 1 house but having common housekeeping arrangements for supplying basic living needs, such as principal meals.
4. The group may consist of related or unrelated persons.

The following serves as examples of special cases you may encounter:

Old people who sleep in the house or in a assembly unit or any type of building separate from the main house, but share the cooking facilities and eat together; belong to the same household.

A visitor, border or lodger who sleeps in the house or in any type of building separate from the house belongs to the household.

If a house or flat is shared by two or more family groups, each of which makes their own arrangements for cooking and eating, such groups should be regarded as constituting separate households. On the other hand if "everyone" in two or more family groups share the kitchen and house and eat together, they are to be regarded as members of one family.

*Head of Household/Dwelling:* Refers to the Head of the house and family whom others are related to.

Note: In some occasions there maybe more than 1 family unit in the household, please establish who really the head of the household as oppose to head of family units.

## PART TWO

### 10. Census Schedules

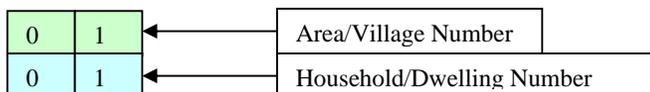
There are 2 types of census schedules:

1. Household/Dwelling Schedule: this schedule is to be completed for each household by the head of the household. One schedule per household.
2. Population Schedule: this schedule is to be completed by each person in the household. One population schedule per person.

#### 10.1 : Instructions for filling in the "Household / Dwelling Schedule".



- All entries are to be made in pencil. Please PRINT CLEARLY IN CAPITAL LETTERS. If an error is made, erase it neatly and write in the correct information. If the schedule is spoilt mark it as CANCELLED and prepare a new one.
- All answers should be in English and in full.
- DO NOT USE NICKNAMES OR ABBREVIATED NAMES.
- HOUSEHOLD/DWELLING NUMBER



There would only be one Household/Dwelling Schedule for each household, thus there will be only one schedule with the number 01. The second household number would therefore be 02 and so on.

Keep a constant check on your numbering system so as to avoid duplication or omissions of numbers.

1. Head of Household: or someone in charge is required to assist you in completing this questionnaire. Print their name clearly where it says HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD.
2. Male: Number of male members in the household (including absentees)
3. Female: Number of female members in the household (including absentees)
4. Total: Grand total of persons in the household.
5. Family Units: Number of family units refers to how many families live in one household. For example: Jack & Jill have got their daughter and her family living with them and also their youngest son. This household consists of 2 family units, Jack, Jill and young son are 1 unit and the daughter and her family is the second unit.

6. Members of this household who are temporarily overseas. This question only refers to those absent overseas for a total period of not less than 12 months from the date they departed. These people include public servants on workshops and meetings. Students on study and those on medical referrals are also included.
7. Type of dwelling: Write the appropriate code in the box of type of dwelling of the list provided.
- 7a. Type of roofing: Ask what type of material used for the roof of the dwelling.
8. Number of rooms in the living quarter: Write down the actual number of different rooms in the house. E.g 5 Bedrooms, 2 laundries etc..
9. House renovations or New house in 5 years: Ask and established if there's any intention of renovating the existing house or build a new house in 5 years time.
10. Tenure of the living quarter:
  1. Own outright, no monies owing to it;
  2. Rent, rent is paid to the landlord for occupying dwelling;
  3. Lease, similar to rent but it's a lease;
  4. Free with job, dwelling is offered as part of employment contract; and
  5. Buying on mortgage, occupiers are paying mortgage to the bank or similar. Ask and record only one answer
11. Tenure of land where the household is built whether it's titled or not. Only ask this question if the response for 10 above is 1 and 5. Write *1* for a *Yes* response and *2* for a *No* response.
12. Amenities of dwelling: Write *1* for a *Yes* response, *2* for a *No* response.
13. Main means of cooking: Energy use for cooking. Circle one answer only. If the respondent gave more than one, simply ask which one is the most common mean of cooking.
14. Main means of hot water: Energy used for heating water. Circle one answer only. If the respondent gave more than one, simply ask which one is the most common mean of heating water.
15. Sources of water: How the household or dwelling gets the water they use. Write *1* for a *Yes* response and *2* for a *No* response. For those who said *Yes* for 3 and 4, please ask for the number of tanks in the household.
16. Number of fishing vessels: Write down the actual number of fishing vessels of the household.
17. Number of vehicles using petrol: Write down the actual number of vehicle
18. Number of vehicles using diesel: Write down the actual number of vehicle
19. Kitchen appliances: Write down the actual number of appliances.
20. Other Household appliances: Write down the actual number of appliances.
21. Leisure appliances: Write down the actual number of appliances.
22. Communication appliances: Write down the actual number of appliances.
23. Electricity Energy efficiency: Write down number of equipment and the average hourly usage per week of the appliance mentioned if they have it in the household. If *NONE* Go to question 24.

24. Exercise and exercise equipments: Ask and if members of the household exercise or have the mentioned equipments.  
For sports, walking and jogging ask do they or anybody in the family do them and how long in a week they/he/she does it.  
For the equipments, state how many and how long it is used in a week.
25. Agricultural items: Write down the actual number of items.
26. Plantations and feral pigs: Write down the actual number of plantations by period and how many destroyed by feral pigs.
27. Pigs, pig-styes: Write down the actual number of animals.
  - Boars and Sows for breeding purposes
  - Others for food
28. Pigs, free-range: Ask if the household raised pigs outside styes.
  - Boars and Sows for breeding purposes
  - Others for food
29. Poultry, housed: Write down the actual number of birds.
  - Roosters and Hens for breeding purposes
  - Others for food
30. Poultry, free range: Write down the actual number of birds.
  - Roosters and Hens for breeding purposes
  - Others for food
31. Niuean Language: Circle the number that best represent the language or languages *mainly spoken* in the household.
32. Umu- earth oven: Established with the householder if the household have a gutu-umu (a place for earth oven)
33. Usage of umu: How many times in the last 4 weeks it is used.



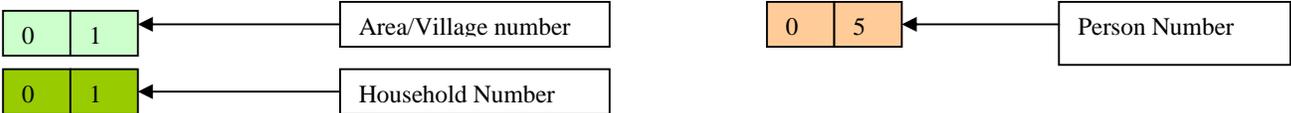
GO BACK AND CHECK THAT YOU HAVE COMPLETED ALL QUESTIONS WHILE YOU ARE STILL AT THAT HOUSEHOLD.



**All persons in the household are required to complete a Population Schedule.**

Person Number

The numbers must be put in the last two boxes of the 6 boxes located at the top right hand corner of the questionnaire labelled Person No. For example:



Person numbers should be in series as follow:

- Head of household or person in charge - 010101
- Spouse - 010102
- Unmarried sons and daughters- 010103
- Adopted children - 010104
- Married sons and daughters - etc
- Grandchildren

1. Surname, Given Names

Again, remember to write down the person's real name not nicknames or initials. Also, ask for the spelling of the person's name.

2. Relationship to Head of Household

1	Husband/Spouse	5	Niece	9	Grandchild
2	Wife/Spouse	6	Nephew	10	In laws
3	Son	7	Uncle	11	Not related
4	Daughter	8	Aunty		

Q3. Sex: Write 1 if the respondent is male and 2 if female.

Q4. Date of Birth: Written as Day-Month-Year. The importance of a person's date of birth is relevant to provide accurate data for health and population studies. Check to see you have NOT written today's date.

Q5. Marital Status: Marital Status of respondents:

- M Married legally married
- NM Never Married has never been married
- W Widowed spouse is deceased
- S Separated still married but living separately from spouse
- D\* Divorced legally divorced
- DF De facto living with partner but not legally married

\* Make sure that divorced couples are legally separated by court order.

Q6. Country of birth: Ask and write down the country where the respondent was born and the appropriate country code in the box (Table 2 of the Appendices).

Q7. Country of citizenship or permanent residency: Determines to ascertain person's immigration status on Niue. Respondents who were granted permanent residency are regarded as Niuean residents despite the passport they hold and country of birth.

Q8. Descent/Ethnicity:

- 1 – Niuean: Country of birth and citizenship is Niue and both parents are Niuean origin;
- 2 – Part Niuean: One parent is Niuean and the other of another nationality;
- 3 – Non-Niuean: A respondent not of any Niuean origin.

Q8a. Visitor: Ask if the respondent is a visitor. If YES terminate interview, IF NO continue.

Q9. Home village: TO BE ANSWERED ONLY BY PERSONS BORN IN NIUE. A person's home village is the village they lived during their childhood. If lived in more than one; the mother's village of origin or where he/she prefers.

For all others including visitors and foreigners write N/A.

Q10 Religion: Use the following abbreviations to indicate religious convictions and affiliations.

1	EN	Ekalesia Kerisiano Niue
2	RC	Roman Catholic
3	LDS	Latter Day Saints
4	Pr	Presbyterian
5	JW	Jehovah's Witness
6	SDA	Seventh Day Adventist
7	M	Methodist
8	CE	Church of England
9	B	Baptists
10	O	Other (specify)
99		No

*NOTE: This question is optional and a person has the right to refuse to answer.*

If a person refuses to answer this question write "OBJECT". If the person says that he or she supports no particular religion write "NONE".

Q11. Disability: Ask the respondent if he or she has any disability.

*PERSONS 4 YEARS AND OVER ARE REQUIRED TO CONTINUE TO THE NEXT QUESTION.*

- Q12. Vagahau Niue -
- a) *Speech:* Is the Niue language your mother tongue?
  - b) *Proficiency* in the Niue language ( 1 – Proficient/Confident;  
2 – Basic, 3 – Cannot) in:
    - i. Speech
    - ii. Read
    - iii. Write
    - iv. Understand
  - c) *Written:* How well can you write in the vagahau Niue?
  - d) *Use:* How often you write in the vagahau Niue?

Q13. Vagahau Niue - Respondent who does not speak and write the vagahau Niue and willing to learn.

Q14. Culture: Ask if the respondent know how to weave a basket out of coconut leaves (*kato-tapola*)

Q15. Culture: Ask if the respondent know how to husk a dry coconut (*fua niu pakupaku*)

Q16. School attendance: Established if the respondent at the age of 4 upwards are at school and the older ones did go to school once. If they say YES ask Q17 if NO ask Q18

Q17. Education Institution: Ask the respondent of what education institute or school she/he is attending at the time of survey.

- If respondent is in ECE go to Q19
- If respondent is in Yr1 – Yr6 Primary school go to Q19
- If respondent is in Yr7 – Yr9 High School go to Q18
- If respondent is in Yr10 – Yr13 High School ask Q18
- If respondent is in a Tertiary institute level 4,5,and 6 ask Q18

Q18. Highest level of education attained: Obtain from the respondent their highest level of education, whether it be primary, secondary or tertiary ONLY if the respondent is 15 years old or currently in Year 11 and above.

This question attempts to determine the most recent level (highest) of qualification the person has attained. Those who acquired a school certificate but later received a MA degree should state MA. Use the common abbreviations such as M.A, B.Com, U.E, etc.

If a respondent has more than one qualification select the one that is considered of the highest level and if there is no difference of level, select the qualification that took the most time to obtain.

CHECK that the reported qualification is compatible with the answer in Q 18. It is clear that a degree of law can only be reported by someone who attended University.

Q19. Place of resident in September 2010: Ask the respondent where was he/she in September 2010 (last year); in this village, in another village , or overseas.

Q20. Reasons of coming to Niue: Ask only if the respondent have said he/she was overseas in September 2010 and currently in Niue.

Q21. Intended place of residence next year: Ask the respondent where would he/she be in 2012, in Niue or overseas.

Q22. Why leave Niue: If the respondent said he/she will be overseas, ask what is the main reason of leaving Niue.

Q23 & Q24. Television Niue: Ask if the respondent watch Television Niue. If Yes ask to name his/her favourite program. If No go to Q25 and Q26.

Q25 & Q26. Niue Radio Sunshine: Ask if the respondent listen to Niue Radio Sunshine. If Yes ask to name his/her favourite program. If No stop the interview if the respondent is under 15 years of age.

Q27. Internet: Ask the respondent if he or she uses the internet. If *'Yes' got to Q28 and Q29. If No, go to Q30*

Q28. Location of internet use: Ask the respondent of where he/she used the internet., This is a multi-response question so identify and explain to the respondent the certain places where internet is available.

- Home
- Work
- Place of education
- Another person's home
- Community Internet Access Facility
- Commercial Internet Access facility

- Other locations
- Any place via mobile phone
- Any place via other mobile access devices

Q29. Purpose of internet use: Ask the respondent of what he or she used the internet for.

- Getting information about goods and services
- Getting information related to health
- Getting information from government organisations
- Interact with government organisations
- Sending and receiving mail
- Telephoning over the internet/VoiP
- Posting information or instant messaging
- Purchasing or ordering goods or services
- Internet banking
- Education or learning activities
- Playing or downloading video games or computer games
- Downloading movies, images, music, watching TV or video, or listening to radio or music.
- Downloading software
- Reading or downloading online newspaper or magazines, electronic books
- Other activities

*ONLY PERSONS 15 YEARS AND OVER TO COMPLETE THE NEXT PART*

Q30. Main activity last week: Ask the respondent what was his/her main activity last week and follow the appropriate route.

Please note: If the respondent said he/she was not working because of certain reasons such as being ill or on leave with or without pay but used to work, ask what was his/her main activity.

*1. Working full time for wage or salary*

Persons who worked most of last week in a wage job, which should be considered as working full time. Note that those who were sick, on maternity leave or on holiday last week but are normally working for a financial reward should be included in this group.

Note that those who were sick, on maternity leave or on holiday last week but are normally working for a financial reward should be included in this group.

*2. Working part time (including casual)*

Person who worked for less than 25 hours last week or working temporarily should be considered as working on casual basis.

Note that those who were sick, on maternity leave or on holiday last week but are normally working for a financial reward should be included in this group.

*3. Working in agriculture, fishing, handicraft making mainly sale*

Person who worked most of last week at the plantation or fishing or doing such activities as "tuki ugako" for sale.

*4. Working mainly to produce for own use/household consumption*

A person who spent most of last week at; the plantation, the sea or doing activities related to the growing, gathering and catching own food for the households consumption should be included in this group.

*5. Domestic Duties not working for wages*

These are housewives or husbands, who look after children, clean the house, go out shopping, and prepare meals for their families. Their activities are not considered as economic work. Many people do work in addition to home duties. They may have spent some time at the plantation, a little job for the government but as long as their main activity last week was domestic duties.

Note that those working and getting paid for doing housework (e.g. a house girl) should be full time workers.

*6. Unemployed, not working at all.*

Person who did not work last week but is available to work, whether looking or not looking for is categorized here.

Q31. Main Occupation : State down the main occupation and put the appropriate code from Table 1 of the Appendix.

Q32. Industry: State the industry he/she worked in and put the appropriate code from the tables of.

Q33. Search for paid employment: Ask if the respondent have stated in Q30 that he/she is not working at all (*option 10*). If Yes go to Q35 if NO go to Q34

Q34. Reasons for not working: Ask why the respondent is not looking for work.

Q35. Willing to work: Ask the question to the respondent if he/she answered *Yes in Q33*. and Go to Q39

Q36. Hours worked last week: Ask and write down the number of hours the respondent worked last week.

Q37. Annual Gross income: Ask and circle the number which correspond the appropriate income group the respondent gave. Go to Q40 when you finish asking this question.

This is a sensitive question so try to be polite when asking. If they refuse please remind them of the confidentiality law, which does not allow you to tell anyone.

Q38. Transport to and from work: Ask the respondent of how he/she gets to where he/she usually works, mode of transport to and fro work. Then GO to P41.

Q39 and 40. Hours worked and average income received in the farm, sea or home in a week: Ask these questions if the respondent in Q28 said she/he is working in agriculture, fishing and making handicrafts.

Q41. Smoking: Ask and circle the appropriate option based on the answer of the respondent.

Daily – A packet or 20 smokes a day

Occasionally – Less than a packet and 20 smokes a day or only during parties

Not at all

Don't know/Refuse to answer

Be aware that there are some under 15 year olds that smoke, make sure that their response is recorded if they want to.

Q42. Alcohol consumption: Ask and circle the appropriate option based on the answer of the respondent.

Daily – A glass of any alcoholic drink a day

Occasionally – only during parties

Not at all

Don't know/Refuse to answer

Q43. Non communicable diseases (NCDs): Ask if the respondent have any of the mentioned illnesses or contracted these diseases or not at all.

Q44 & Q45. Population development: Ask if the respondent agree that we should increase our population for economic development thus allowing people from overseas to come and live in Niue and what kind of people preferred to come.

**This part is for all female persons 15 years and over**

Q46. Ask if the female respondent have given birth to a child. If Yes go to Q47 – Q50

Q47. Number of children still living: Only include children that are born to that person. Adopted children, foster children, step children are not counted. If this person has children adopted out by another person, the birth mother must include these children.

Q48. Number of children alive at birth now deceased: Be courteous when this question is asked. This is the number of children born to this person that are now deceased.

Q49. Number of children ever born alive: Be courteous when this question is asked. This is the number of children born to this person who died at birth.

Q50. Date of birth of last child born alive: If mother has forgotten the date, ask her of any historical event that may have occurred at the time and then estimate the year. Refer to historical calendar at the back for assistance.

**AT THE END OF THE INTERVIEW**

At completion of the interview, you must check to ensure that everybody in the household has been enumerated. The household & dwelling schedules for each household are to be bound together with the population schedules for each household.

IMPORTANT: In case that you need to record further details to assist the Census Office in editing the forms, you can do so, by writing your comments somewhere closer to question or person's response.

## PART THREE - Table of Appendices

### 1. International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities – ISIC Rev4

#### Section A Agriculture, forestry and fishing

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 01</b>			<b>Crop and animal production, hunting and related service activities</b>
	011		Growing of non-perennial crops
		0111	Growing of cereals (except rice), leguminous crops and oil seeds
		0112	Growing of rice
		0113	Growing of vegetables and melons, roots and tubers
		0114	Growing of sugar cane
		0115	Growing of tobacco
		0116	Growing of fibre crops
		0119	Growing of other non-perennial crops
	012		Growing of perennial crops
		0121	Growing of grapes
		0122	Growing of tropical and subtropical fruits
		0123	Growing of citrus fruits
		0124	Growing of pome fruits and stone fruits
		0125	Growing of other tree and bush fruits and nuts
		0126	Growing of oleaginous fruits
		0127	Growing of beverage crops
		0128	Growing of spices, aromatic, drug and pharmaceutical crops
		0129	Growing of other perennial crops
	013	0130	Plant propagation
	014		Animal production
		0141	Raising of cattle and buffaloes
		0142	Raising of horses and other equines
		0143	Raising of camels and camelids
		0144	Raising of sheep and goats
		0145	Raising of swine/pigs
		0146	Raising of poultry
		0149	Raising of other animals
	015	0150	Mixed farming
	016		Support activities to agriculture and post-harvest crop activities
		0161	Support activities for crop production
		0162	Support activities for animal production

Division	Group	Class	Description
		0163	Post-harvest crop activities
		0164	Seed processing for propagation
	017	0170	Hunting, trapping and related service activities
<b>Division 02</b>			<b>Forestry and logging</b>
	021	0210	Silviculture and other forestry activities
	022	0220	Logging
	023	0230	Gathering of non-wood forest products
	024	0240	Support services to forestry
<b>Division 03</b>			<b>Fishing and aquaculture</b>
	031		Fishing
		0311	Marine fishing
		0312	Freshwater fishing
	032		Aquaculture
		0321	Marine aquaculture
		0322	Freshwater aquaculture

## Section B Mining and quarrying

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 05</b>			<b>Mining of coal and lignite</b>
	051	0510	Mining of hard coal
	052	0520	Mining of lignite
<b>Division 06</b>			<b>Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas</b>
	061	0610	Extraction of crude petroleum
	062	0620	Extraction of natural gas
<b>Division 07</b>			<b>Mining of metal ores</b>
	071	0710	Mining of iron ores
	072		Mining of non-ferrous metal ores
		0721	Mining of uranium and thorium ores
		0729	Mining of other non-ferrous metal ores
<b>Division 08</b>			<b>Other mining and quarrying</b>
	081	0810	Quarrying of stone, sand and clay
	089		Mining and quarrying n.e.c.
		0891	Mining of chemical and fertilizer minerals
		0892	Extraction of peat
		0893	Extraction of salt
		0899	Other mining and quarrying n.e.c.
<b>Division 09</b>			<b>Mining support service activities</b>
	091	0910	Support activities for petroleum and natural gas extraction
	099	0990	Support activities for other mining and quarrying

## Section C Manufacturing

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 10</b>			<b>Manufacture of food products</b>
	101	1010	Processing and preserving of meat
	102	1020	Processing and preserving of fish, crustaceans and molluscs
	103	1030	Processing and preserving of fruit and vegetables
	104	1040	Manufacture of vegetable and animal oils and fats
	105	1050	Manufacture of dairy products
	106		Manufacture of grain mill products, starches and starch products
		1061	Manufacture of grain mill products
		1062	Manufacture of starches and starch products
	107		Manufacture of other food products
		1071	Manufacture of bakery products
		1072	Manufacture of sugar
		1073	Manufacture of cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery
		1074	Manufacture of macaroni, noodles, couscous and similar farinaceous products
		1075	Manufacture of prepared meals and dishes
		1079	Manufacture of other food products n.e.c.
	108	1080	Manufacture of prepared animal feeds
<b>Division 11</b>			<b>Manufacture of beverages</b>
		1101	Distilling, rectifying and blending of spirits
		1102	Manufacture of wines
		1103	Manufacture of malt liquors and malt
		1104	Manufacture of soft drinks; production of mineral waters and other bottled waters
<b>Division 12</b>			<b>Manufacture of tobacco products</b>
	120	1200	Manufacture of tobacco products
<b>Division 13</b>			<b>Manufacture of textiles</b>
	131		Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles
		1311	Preparation and spinning of textile fibres
		1312	Weaving of textiles
		1313	Finishing of textiles
	139		Manufacture of other textiles
		1391	Manufacture of knitted and crocheted fabrics
		1392	Manufacture of made-up textile articles, except apparel
		1393	Manufacture of carpets and rugs
		1394	Manufacture of cordage, rope, twine and netting
		1399	Manufacture of other textiles n.e.c.
<b>Division 14</b>			<b>Manufacture of wearing apparel</b>
	141	1410	Manufacture of wearing apparel, except fur apparel
	142	1420	Manufacture of articles of fur
	143	1430	Manufacture of knitted and crocheted apparel

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 15</b>			<b>Manufacture of leather and related products</b>
	151		Tanning and dressing of leather; manufacture of luggage, handbags, saddlery and harness; dressing and dyeing of fur
		1511	Tanning and dressing of leather; dressing and dyeing of fur
		1512	Manufacture of luggage, handbags and the like, saddlery and harness
	152	1520	Manufacture of footwear
<b>Division 16</b>			<b>Manufacture of wood and of products of wood and cork, except furniture; manufacture of articles of straw and plaiting materials</b>
	161	1610	Sawmilling and planing of wood
	162		Manufacture of products of wood, cork, straw and plaiting materials
		1621	Manufacture of veneer sheets and wood-based panels
		1622	Manufacture of builders' carpentry and joinery
		1623	Manufacture of wooden containers
		1629	Manufacture of other products of wood; manufacture of articles of cork, straw and plaiting materials
<b>Division 17</b>			<b>Manufacture of paper and paper products</b>
		1701	Manufacture of pulp, paper and paperboard
		1702	Manufacture of corrugated paper and paperboard and of containers of paper and paperboard
		1709	Manufacture of other articles of paper and paperboard
<b>Division 18</b>			<b>Printing and reproduction of recorded media</b>
	181		Printing and service activities related to printing
		1811	Printing
		1812	Service activities related to printing
	182	1820	Reproduction of recorded media
<b>Division 19</b>			<b>Manufacture of coke and refined petroleum products</b>
	191	1910	Manufacture of coke oven products
	192	1920	Manufacture of refined petroleum products
<b>Division 20</b>			<b>Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products</b>
	201		Manufacture of basic chemicals, fertilizers and nitrogen compounds, plastics and synthetic rubber in primary forms
		2011	Manufacture of basic chemicals
		2012	Manufacture of fertilizers and nitrogen compounds
		2013	Manufacture of plastics and synthetic rubber in primary forms
	202		Manufacture of other chemical products
		2021	Manufacture of pesticides and other agrochemical products
		2022	Manufacture of paints, varnishes and similar coatings, printing ink and mastics
		2023	Manufacture of soap and detergents, cleaning and polishing preparations, perfumes and toilet preparations
		2029	Manufacture of other chemical products n.e.c.
	203	2030	Manufacture of man-made fibres
<b>Division 21</b>			<b>Manufacture of pharmaceuticals, medicinal chemical and botanical products</b>
	210	2100	Manufacture of pharmaceuticals, medicinal chemical and botanical products

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 22</b>			<b>Manufacture of rubber and plastics products</b>
	221		Manufacture of rubber products
		2211	Manufacture of rubber tyres and tubes; retreading and rebuilding of rubber tyres
		2219	Manufacture of other rubber products
	222	2220	Manufacture of plastics products
<b>Division 23</b>			<b>Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products</b>
	231	2310	Manufacture of glass and glass products
	239		Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products n.e.c.
		2391	Manufacture of refractory products
		2392	Manufacture of clay building materials
		2393	Manufacture of other porcelain and ceramic products
		2394	Manufacture of cement, lime and plaster
		2395	Manufacture of articles of concrete, cement and plaster
		2396	Cutting, shaping and finishing of stone
		2399	Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products n.e.c.
<b>Division 24</b>			<b>Manufacture of basic metals</b>
	241	2410	Manufacture of basic iron and steel
	242	2420	Manufacture of basic precious and other non-ferrous metals
	243		Casting of metals
		2431	Casting of iron and steel
		2432	Casting of non-ferrous metals
<b>Division 25</b>			<b>Manufacture of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment</b>
	251		Manufacture of structural metal products, tanks, reservoirs and steam generators
		2511	Manufacture of structural metal products
		2512	Manufacture of tanks, reservoirs and containers of metal
		2513	Manufacture of steam generators, except central heating hot water boilers
	252	2520	Manufacture of weapons and ammunition
	259		Manufacture of other fabricated metal products; metalworking service activities
		2591	Forging, pressing, stamping and roll-forming of metal; powder metallurgy
		2592	Treatment and coating of metals; machining
		2593	Manufacture of cutlery, hand tools and general hardware
		2599	Manufacture of other fabricated metal products n.e.c.
<b>Division 26</b>			<b>Manufacture of computer, electronic and optical products</b>
	261	2610	Manufacture of electronic components and boards
	262	2620	Manufacture of computers and peripheral equipment
	263	2630	Manufacture of communication equipment
	264	2640	Manufacture of consumer electronics
	265		Manufacture of measuring, testing, navigating and control equipment; watches and clocks
		2651	Manufacture of measuring, testing, navigating and control equipment
		2652	Manufacture of watches and clocks
	266	2660	Manufacture of irradiation, electromedical and electrotherapeutic equipment

Division	Group	Class	Description
	267	2670	Manufacture of optical instruments and photographic equipment
	268	2680	Manufacture of magnetic and optical media
<b>Division 27</b>			<b>Manufacture of electrical equipment</b>
	271	2710	Manufacture of electric motors, generators, transformers and electricity distribution and control apparatus
	272	2720	Manufacture of batteries and accumulators
	273		Manufacture of wiring and wiring devices
		2731	Manufacture of fibre optic cables
		2732	Manufacture of other electronic and electric wires and cables
		2733	Manufacture of wiring devices
	274	2740	Manufacture of electric lighting equipment
	275	2750	Manufacture of domestic appliances
	279	2790	Manufacture of other electrical equipment
<b>Division 28</b>			<b>Manufacture of machinery and equipment n.e.c.</b>
	281		Manufacture of general-purpose machinery
		2811	Manufacture of engines and turbines, except aircraft, vehicle and cycle engines
		2812	Manufacture of fluid power equipment
		2813	Manufacture of other pumps, compressors, taps and valves
		2814	Manufacture of bearings, gears, gearing and driving elements
		2815	Manufacture of ovens, furnaces and furnace burners
		2816	Manufacture of lifting and handling equipment
		2817	Manufacture of office machinery and equipment (except computers and peripheral equipment)
		2818	Manufacture of power-driven hand tools
		2819	Manufacture of other general-purpose machinery
	282		Manufacture of special-purpose machinery
		2821	Manufacture of agricultural and forestry machinery
		2822	Manufacture of metal-forming machinery and machine tools
		2823	Manufacture of machinery for metallurgy
		2824	Manufacture of machinery for mining, quarrying and construction
		2825	Manufacture of machinery for food, beverage and tobacco processing
		2826	Manufacture of machinery for textile, apparel and leather production
		2829	Manufacture of other special-purpose machinery
<b>Division 29</b>			<b>Manufacture of motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers</b>
	291	2910	Manufacture of motor vehicles
	292	2920	Manufacture of bodies (coachwork) for motor vehicles; manufacture of trailers and semi-trailers
	293	2930	Manufacture of parts and accessories for motor vehicles
<b>Division 30</b>			<b>Manufacture of other transport equipment</b>
	301		Building of ships and boats
		3011	Building of ships and floating structures
		3012	Building of pleasure and sporting boats
	302	3020	Manufacture of railway locomotives and rolling stock

Division	Group	Class	Description
	303	3030	Manufacture of air and spacecraft and related machinery
	304	3040	Manufacture of military fighting vehicles
	309		Manufacture of transport equipment n.e.c.
		3091	Manufacture of motorcycles
		3092	Manufacture of bicycles and invalid carriages
		3099	Manufacture of other transport equipment n.e.c.
<b>Division 31</b>			<b>Manufacture of furniture</b>
	310	3100	Manufacture of furniture
<b>Division 32</b>			<b>Other manufacturing</b>
	321		Manufacture of jewellery, bijouterie and related articles
		3211	Manufacture of jewellery and related articles
		3212	Manufacture of imitation jewellery and related articles
	322	3220	Manufacture of musical instruments
	323	3230	Manufacture of sports goods
	324	3240	Manufacture of games and toys
	325	3250	Manufacture of medical and dental instruments and supplies
	329	3290	Other manufacturing n.e.c.
<b>Division 33</b>			<b>Repair and installation of machinery and equipment</b>
	331		Repair of fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment
		3311	Repair of fabricated metal products
		3312	Repair of machinery
		3313	Repair of electronic and optical equipment
		3314	Repair of electrical equipment
		3315	Repair of transport equipment, except motor vehicles
		3319	Repair of other equipment
	332	3320	Installation of industrial machinery and equipment

## Section D Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 35</b>			<b>Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply</b>
	351	3510	Electric power generation, transmission and distribution
	352	3520	Manufacture of gas; distribution of gaseous fuels through mains
	353	3530	Steam and air conditioning supply

## Section E Water supply; sewerage, waste management and remediation activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 36</b>			<b>Water collection, treatment and supply</b>
	360	3600	Water collection, treatment and supply

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 37</b>			<b>Sewerage</b>
	370	3700	Sewerage
<b>Division 38</b>			<b>Waste collection, treatment and disposal activities; materials recovery</b>
	381		Waste collection
		3811	Collection of non-hazardous waste
		3812	Collection of hazardous waste
	382		Waste treatment and disposal
		3821	Treatment and disposal of non-hazardous waste
		3822	Treatment and disposal of hazardous waste
	383	3830	Materials recovery
<b>Division 39</b>			<b>Remediation activities and other waste management services</b>
	390	3900	Remediation activities and other waste management services

## Section F Construction

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 41</b>			<b>Construction of buildings</b>
	410	4100	Construction of buildings
<b>Division 42</b>			<b>Civil engineering</b>
	421	4210	Construction of roads and railways
	422	4220	Construction of utility projects
	429	4290	Construction of other civil engineering projects
<b>Division 43</b>			<b>Specialized construction activities</b>
	431		Demolition and site preparation
		4311	Demolition
		4312	Site preparation
	432		Electrical, plumbing and other construction installation activities
		4321	Electrical installation
		4322	Plumbing, heat and air-conditioning installation
		4329	Other construction installation
	433	4330	Building completion and finishing
	439	4390	Other specialized construction activities

## Section G Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 45</b>			<b>Wholesale and retail trade and repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles</b>
	451	4510	Sale of motor vehicles
	452	4520	Maintenance and repair of motor vehicles

Division	Group	Class	Description
	453	4530	Sale of motor vehicle parts and accessories
	454	4540	Sale, maintenance and repair of motorcycles and related parts and accessories
<b>Division 46</b>			<b>Wholesale trade, except of motor vehicles and motorcycles</b>
	461	4610	Wholesale on a fee or contract basis
	462	4620	Wholesale of agricultural raw materials and live animals
	463	4630	Wholesale of food, beverages and tobacco
	464		Wholesale of household goods
		4641	Wholesale of textiles, clothing and footwear
		4649	Wholesale of other household goods
	465		Wholesale of machinery, equipment and supplies
		4651	Wholesale of computers, computer peripheral equipment and software
		4652	Wholesale of electronic and telecommunications equipment and parts
		4653	Wholesale of agricultural machinery, equipment and supplies
		4659	Wholesale of other machinery and equipment
	466		Other specialized wholesale
		4661	Wholesale of solid, liquid and gaseous fuels and related products
		4662	Wholesale of metals and metal ores
		4663	Wholesale of construction materials, hardware, plumbing and heating equipment and supplies
		4669	Wholesale of waste and scrap and other products n.e.c.
	469	4690	Non-specialized wholesale trade
<b>Division 47</b>			<b>Retail trade, except of motor vehicles and motorcycles</b>
	471		Retail sale in non-specialized stores
		4711	Retail sale in non-specialized stores with food, beverages or tobacco predominating
		4719	Other retail sale in non-specialized stores
	472		Retail sale of food, beverages and tobacco in specialized stores
		4721	Retail sale of food in specialized stores
		4722	Retail sale of beverages in specialized stores
		4723	Retail sale of tobacco products in specialized stores
	473	4730	Retail sale of automotive fuel in specialized stores
	474		Retail sale of information and communications equipment in specialized stores
		4741	Retail sale of computers, peripheral units, software and telecommunications equipment in specialized stores
		4742	Retail sale of audio and video equipment in specialized stores
	475		Retail sale of other household equipment in specialized stores
		4751	Retail sale of textiles in specialized stores
		4752	Retail sale of hardware, paints and glass in specialized stores
		4753	Retail sale of carpets, rugs, wall and floor coverings in specialized stores
		4759	Retail sale of electrical household appliances, furniture, lighting equipment and other household articles in specialized stores
	476		Retail sale of cultural and recreation goods in specialized stores
		4761	Retail sale of books, newspapers and stationary in specialized stores
		4762	Retail sale of music and video recordings in specialized stores

Division	Group	Class	Description
		4763	Retail sale of sporting equipment in specialized stores
		4764	Retail sale of games and toys in specialized stores
	477		Retail sale of other goods in specialized stores
		4771	Retail sale of clothing, footwear and leather articles in specialized stores
		4772	Retail sale of pharmaceutical and medical goods, cosmetic and toilet articles in specialized stores
		4773	Other retail sale of new goods in specialized stores
		4774	Retail sale of second-hand goods
	478		Retail sale via stalls and markets
		4781	Retail sale via stalls and markets of food, beverages and tobacco products
		4782	Retail sale via stalls and markets of textiles, clothing and footwear
		4789	Retail sale via stalls and markets of other goods
	479		Retail trade not in stores, stalls or markets
		4791	Retail sale via mail order houses or via Internet
		4799	Other retail sale not in stores, stalls or markets

## Section H Transportation and storage

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 49</b>			<b>Land transport and transport via pipelines</b>
	491		Transport via railways
		4911	Passenger rail transport, interurban
		4912	Freight rail transport
	492		Other land transport
		4921	Urban and suburban passenger land transport
		4922	Other passenger land transport
		4923	Freight transport by road
	493	4930	Transport via pipeline
<b>Division 50</b>			<b>Water transport</b>
	501		Sea and coastal water transport
		5011	Sea and coastal passenger water transport
		5012	Sea and coastal freight water transport
	502		Inland water transport
		5021	Inland passenger water transport
		5022	Inland freight water transport
<b>Division 51</b>			<b>Air transport</b>
	511	5110	Passenger air transport
	512	5120	Freight air transport
<b>Division 52</b>			<b>Warehousing and support activities for transportation</b>
	521	5210	Warehousing and storage
	522		Support activities for transportation
		5221	Service activities incidental to land transportation

Division	Group	Class	Description
		5222	Service activities incidental to water transportation
		5223	Service activities incidental to air transportation
		5224	Cargo handling
		5229	Other transportation support activities
<b>Division 53</b>			<b>Postal and courier activities</b>
	531	5310	Postal activities
	532	5320	Courier activities

## Section I Accommodation and food service activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 55</b>			<b>Accommodation</b>
	551	5510	Short term accommodation activities
	552	5520	Camping grounds, recreational vehicle parks and trailer parks
	559	5590	Other accommodation
<b>Division 56</b>			<b>Food and beverage service activities</b>
	561	5610	Restaurants and mobile food service activities
	562		Event catering and other food service activities
		5621	Event catering
		5629	Other food service activities
	563	5630	Beverage serving activities

## Section J Information and communication

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 58</b>			<b>Publishing activities</b>
	581		Publishing of books, periodicals and other publishing activities
		5811	Book publishing
		5812	Publishing of directories and mailing lists
		5813	Publishing of newspapers, journals and periodicals
		5819	Other publishing activities
	582	5820	Software publishing
<b>Division 59</b>			<b>Motion picture, video and television programme production, sound recording and music publishing activities</b>
	591		Motion picture, video and television programme activities
		5911	Motion picture, video and television programme production activities
		5912	Motion picture, video and television programme post-production activities
		5913	Motion picture, video and television programme distribution activities
		5914	Motion picture projection activities
	592	5920	Sound recording and music publishing activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 60</b>			<b>Programming and broadcasting activities</b>
	601	6010	Radio broadcasting
	602	6020	Television programming and broadcasting activities
<b>Division 61</b>			<b>Telecommunications</b>
	611	6110	Wired telecommunications activities
	612	6120	Wireless telecommunications activities
	613	6130	Satellite telecommunications activities
	619	6190	Other telecommunications activities
<b>Division 62</b>			<b>Computer programming, consultancy and related activities</b>
		6201	Computer programming activities
		6202	Computer consultancy and computer facilities management activities
		6209	Other information technology and computer service activities
<b>Division 63</b>			<b>Information service activities</b>
	631		Data processing, hosting and related activities; web portals
		6311	Data processing, hosting and related activities
		6312	Web portals
	639		Other information service activities
		6391	News agency activities
		6399	Other information service activities n.e.c.

## Section K Financial and insurance activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 64</b>			<b>Financial service activities, except insurance and pension funding</b>
	641		Monetary intermediation
		6411	Central banking
		6419	Other monetary intermediation
	642	6420	Activities of holding companies
	643	6430	Trusts, funds and similar financial entities
	649		Other financial service activities, except insurance and pension funding activities
		6491	Financial leasing
		6492	Other credit granting
		6499	Other financial service activities, except insurance and pension funding activities, n.e.c.
<b>Division 65</b>			<b>Insurance, reinsurance and pension funding, except compulsory social security</b>
	651		Insurance
		6511	Life insurance
		6512	Non-life insurance
	652	6520	Reinsurance
	653	6530	Pension funding

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 66</b>			<b>Activities auxiliary to financial service and insurance activities</b>
	661		Activities auxiliary to financial service activities, except insurance and pension funding
		6611	Administration of financial markets
		6612	Security and commodity contracts brokerage
		6619	Other activities auxiliary to financial service activities
	662		Activities auxiliary to insurance and pension funding
		6621	Risk and damage evaluation
		6622	Activities of insurance agents and brokers
		6629	Other activities auxiliary to insurance and pension funding
	663	6630	Fund management activities

## Section L Real estate activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 68</b>			<b>Real estate activities</b>
	681	6810	Real estate activities with own or leased property
	682	6820	Real estate activities on a fee or contract basis

## Section M Professional, scientific and technical activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 69</b>			<b>Legal and accounting activities</b>
	691	6910	Legal activities
	692	6920	Accounting, bookkeeping and auditing activities; tax consultancy
<b>Division 70</b>			<b>Activities of head offices; management consultancy activities</b>
	701	7010	Activities of head offices
	702	7020	Management consultancy activities
<b>Division 71</b>			<b>Architectural and engineering activities; technical testing and analysis</b>
	711	7110	Architectural and engineering activities and related technical consultancy
	712	7120	Technical testing and analysis
<b>Division 72</b>			<b>Scientific research and development</b>
	721	7210	Research and experimental development on natural sciences and engineering
	722	7220	Research and experimental development on social sciences and humanities
<b>Division 73</b>			<b>Advertising and market research</b>
	731	7310	Advertising
	732	7320	Market research and public opinion polling
<b>Division 74</b>			<b>Other professional, scientific and technical activities</b>
	741	7410	Specialized design activities
	742	7420	Photographic activities
	749	7490	Other professional, scientific and technical activities n.e.c.

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 75</b>			<b>Veterinary activities</b>
	750	7500	Veterinary activities

## Section N Administrative and support service activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 77</b>			<b>Rental and leasing activities</b>
	771	7710	Renting and leasing of motor vehicles
	772		Renting and leasing of personal and household goods
		7721	Renting and leasing of recreational and sports goods
		7722	Renting of video tapes and disks
		7729	Renting and leasing of other personal and household goods
	773	7730	Renting and leasing of other machinery, equipment and tangible goods
	774	7740	Leasing of intellectual property and similar products, except copyrighted works
<b>Division 78</b>			<b>Employment activities</b>
	781	7810	Activities of employment placement agencies
	782	7820	Temporary employment agency activities
	783	7830	Other human resources provision
<b>Division 79</b>			<b>Travel agency, tour operator, reservation service and related activities</b>
	791		Travel agency and tour operator activities
		7911	Travel agency activities
		7912	Tour operator activities
	799	7990	Other reservation service and related activities
<b>Division 80</b>			<b>Security and investigation activities</b>
	801	8010	Private security activities
	802	8020	Security systems service activities
	803	8030	Investigation activities
<b>Division 81</b>			<b>Services to buildings and landscape activities</b>
	811	8110	Combined facilities support activities
	812		Cleaning activities
		8121	General cleaning of buildings
		8129	Other building and industrial cleaning activities
	813	8130	Landscape care and maintenance service activities
<b>Division 82</b>			<b>Office administrative, office support and other business support activities</b>
	821		Office administrative and support activities
		8211	Combined office administrative service activities
		8219	Photocopying, document preparation and other specialized office support activities
	822	8220	Activities of call centres
	823	8230	Organization of conventions and trade shows
	829		Business support service activities n.e.c.
		8291	Activities of collection agencies and credit bureaus

Division	Group	Class	Description
		8292	Packaging activities
		8299	Other business support service activities n.e.c.

## Section O

### Public administration and defence; compulsory social security

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 84</b>			<b>Public administration and defence; compulsory social security</b>
	841		Administration of the State and the economic and social policy of the community
		8411	General public administration activities
		8412	Regulation of the activities of providing health care, education, cultural services and other social services, excluding social security
		8413	Regulation of and contribution to more efficient operation of businesses
	842		Provision of services to the community as a whole
		8421	Foreign affairs
		8422	Defence activities
		8423	Public order and safety activities
	843	8430	Compulsory social security activities

## Section P

### Education

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 85</b>			<b>Education</b>
	851	8510	Pre-primary and primary education
	852		Secondary education
		8521	General secondary education
		8522	Technical and vocational secondary education
	853	8530	Higher education
	854		Other education
		8541	Sports and recreation education
		8542	Cultural education
		8549	Other education n.e.c.
	855	8550	Educational support activities

## Section Q

### Human health and social work activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 86</b>			<b>Human health activities</b>
	861	8610	Hospital activities
	862	8620	Medical and dental practice activities
	869	8690	Other human health activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 87</b>			<b>Residential care activities</b>
	871	8710	Residential nursing care facilities
	872	8720	Residential care activities for mental retardation, mental health and substance abuse
	873	8730	Residential care activities for the elderly and disabled
	879	8790	Other residential care activities
<b>Division 88</b>			<b>Social work activities without accommodation</b>
	881	8810	Social work activities without accommodation for the elderly and disabled
	889	8890	Other social work activities without accommodation

## Section R

### Arts, entertainment and recreation

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 90</b>			<b>Creative, arts and entertainment activities</b>
	900	9000	Creative, arts and entertainment activities
<b>Division 91</b>			<b>Libraries, archives, museums and other cultural activities</b>
		9101	Library and archives activities
		9102	Museums activities and operation of historical sites and buildings
		9103	Botanical and zoological gardens and nature reserves activities
<b>Division 92</b>			<b>Gambling and betting activities</b>
	920	9200	Gambling and betting activities
<b>Division 93</b>			<b>Sports activities and amusement and recreation activities</b>
	931		Sports activities
		9311	Operation of sports facilities
		9312	Activities of sports clubs
		9319	Other sports activities
	932		Other amusement and recreation activities
		9321	Activities of amusement parks and theme parks
		9329	Other amusement and recreation activities n.e.c.

## Section S

### Other service activities

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 94</b>			<b>Activities of membership organizations</b>
	941		Activities of business, employers and professional membership organizations
		9411	Activities of business and employers membership organizations
		9412	Activities of professional membership organizations
	942	9420	Activities of trade unions
	949		Activities of other membership organizations
		9491	Activities of religious organizations

Division	Group	Class	Description
		9492	Activities of political organizations
		9499	Activities of other membership organizations n.e.c.
<b>Division 95</b>			<b>Repair of computers and personal and household goods</b>
	951		Repair of computers and communication equipment
		9511	Repair of computers and peripheral equipment
		9512	Repair of communication equipment
	952		Repair of personal and household goods
		9521	Repair of consumer electronics
		9522	Repair of household appliances and home and garden equipment
		9523	Repair of footwear and leather goods
		9524	Repair of furniture and home furnishings
		9529	Repair of other personal and household goods
<b>Division 96</b>			<b>Other personal service activities</b>
		9601	Washing and (dry-) cleaning of textile and fur products
		9602	Hairdressing and other beauty treatment
		9603	Funeral and related activities
		9609	Other personal service activities n.e.c.

## Section T

### Activities of households as employers; undifferentiated goods- and services-producing activities of households for own use

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 97</b>			<b>Activities of households as employers of domestic personnel</b>
	970	9700	Activities of households as employers of domestic personnel
<b>Division 98</b>			<b>Undifferentiated goods- and services-producing activities of private households for own use</b>
	981	9810	Undifferentiated goods-producing activities of private households for own use
	982	9820	Undifferentiated service-producing activities of private households for own use

## Section U

### Activities of extraterritorial organizations and bodies

Division	Group	Class	Description
<b>Division 99</b>			<b>Activities of extraterritorial organizations and bodies</b>
	990	9900	Activities of extraterritorial organizations and bodies

## 2. Codes for Country of Birth and Country of Citizenship (Niue only)

ID Code	Country Birth	ID Code	Country Birth
1	Niue		
2	New Zealand	41	Norway
3	Australia	42	Poland
4	Fiji	43	Portugal
5	Tonga	44	Russian Federation
6	Samoa	45	Spain
7	Cook Islands	46	Sweden
8	Tuvalu	47	Switzerland
19	Other Pacific	48	United Kingdom
20	USA	59	Other European
21	Canada	60	China
29	Other South America	61	Hong Kong
30	Austria	62	Japan
31	Belgium	63	Malaysia
32	Denmark	64	Singapore
33	Finland	65	South Korea
34	France	66	Taiwan
35	Germany	67	Philippines
36	Greece	79	Other Asian
37	Ireland	80	Middle East
38	Italy	85	South Africa
39	Luxembourg	90	Other Africa
40	Netherlands\Holland	99	Not Stated

### 3. ISCO 88 – International Standard of Classification of Occupations

<b>MAJOR GROUP 1: LEGISLATORS, SENIOR OFFICIALS AND MANAGERS</b>
--

#### 11 LEGISLATORS AND SENIOR OFFICIALS

##### 111 LEGISLATORS

1110 Legislators

##### 112 SENIOR GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS

1120 Senior government officials

##### 113 TRADITIONAL CHIEFS AND HEADS OF VILLAGES

1130 Traditional chiefs and heads of villages

##### 114 SENIOR OFFICIALS OF SPECIAL-INTEREST ORGANISATIONS

1141 Senior officials of political-party organisations

1142 Senior officials of employers', workers' and other economic-interest organisations

1143 Senior officials of humanitarian and other special-interest organisations

**12 CORPORATE MANAGERS** (This group is intended to include persons who - as directors, chief executives or department managers - manage enterprises or organisations, or departments, requiring a total of three or more managers.)

##### 121 DIRECTORS AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES

1210 Directors and chief executives

##### 122 PRODUCTION AND OPERATIONS DEPARTMENT MANAGERS

1221 Production and operations department managers in agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing

1222 Production and operations department managers in manufacturing

1223 Production and operations department managers in construction

1224 Production and operations department managers in wholesale and retail trade

1225 Production and operations department managers in restaurants and hotels

1226 Production and operations department managers in transport, storage and communications

1227 Production and operations department managers in business services

1228 Production and operations department managers in personal care, cleaning and related services

1229 Production and operations department managers not elsewhere classified

##### 123 OTHER DEPARTMENT MANAGERS

1231 Finance and administration department managers

1232 Personnel and industrial relations department managers

1233 Sales and marketing department managers

- 1234 Advertising and public relations department managers
- 1235 Supply and distribution department managers
- 1236 Computing services department managers
- 1237 Research and development department managers
- 1239 Other department managers not elsewhere classified

**13 GENERAL MANAGERS** (This group is intended to include persons who manage enterprises, or in some cases organisations, on their own behalf, or on behalf of the proprietor, with some non-managerial help and the assistance of no more than one other manager who should also be classified in this sub- major group as, in most cases, the tasks will be broader than those of a specialised manager in a larger enterprise or organisation. Non-managerial staff should be classified according to their specific tasks.

**131 GENERAL MANAGERS**

- 1311 General managers in agriculture, hunting, forestry/ and fishing
- 1312 General managers in manufacturing
- 1313 General managers in construction
- 1314 General managers in wholesale and retail trade
- 1315 General managers of restaurants and hotels
- 1316 General managers in transport, storage and communications
- 1317 General managers of business services
- 1318 General managers in personal care, cleaning and related services
- 1319 General managers not elsewhere classified

**MAJOR GROUP 2 : PROFESSIONALS**

**21 PHYSICAL, MATHEMATICAL AND ENGINEERING SCIENCE PROFESSIONALS**

**211 PHYSICISTS, CHEMISTS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS**

- 2111 Physicists and astronomers
- 2112 Meteorologists
- 2113 Chemists
- 2114 Geologists and geophysicists

**212 MATHEMATICIANS, STATISTICIANS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS**

- 2121 Mathematicians and related professionals
- 2122 Statisticians

**213 COMPUTING PROFESSIONALS**

- 2131 Computer systems designers and analysts
- 2132 Computer programmers

2139 Computing professionals not elsewhere classified

**214 ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS**

2141 Architects, town and traffic planners

2142 Civil engineers

2143 Electrical engineers

2144 Electronics and telecommunications engineers

2145 Mechanical engineers

2146 Chemical engineers

2147 Mining engineers, metallurgists and related professionals

2148 Cartographers and surveyors

2149 Architects, engineers and related professionals not elsewhere classified

**22 LIFE SCIENCE AND HEALTH PROFESSIONALS**

**221 LIFE SCIENCE PROFESSIONALS**

2211 Biologists, botanists, zoologists and related professionals

2212 Pharmacologists, pathologists and related professionals

2213 Agronomists and related professionals

**222 HEALTH PROFESSIONALS (except nursing)**

2221 Medical doctors

2222 Dentists

2223 Veterinarians

2224 Pharmacists

2229 Health professionals (except nursing) not elsewhere classified

**223 NURSING AND MIDWIFERY PROFESSIONALS**

2230 Nursing and midwifery professionals

**23 TEACHING PROFESSIONALS**

**231 COLLEGE, UNIVERSITY AND HIGHER EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS**

2310 College, university and higher education teaching professionals

**232 SECONDARY EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS**

2320 Secondary education teaching professionals

**233 PRIMARY AND PRE-PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS**

2331 Primary education teaching professionals

2332 Pre-primary education teaching professionals

234 SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS

2340 Special education teaching professionals

235 OTHER TEACHING PROFESSIONALS

2351 Education methods specialists

2352 School inspectors

2359 Other teaching professionals not elsewhere classified

**24 OTHER PROFESSIONALS**

241 BUSINESS PROFESSIONALS

2411 Accountants

2412 Personnel and careers professionals

2419 Business professionals not elsewhere classified

242 LEGAL PROFESSIONALS

2421 Lawyers

2422 Judges

2429 Legal professionals not elsewhere classified

243 ARCHIVISTS, LIBRARIANS AND RELATED INFORMATION PROFESSIONALS

2431 Archivists and curators

2432 Librarians and related information professionals

244 SOCIAL SCIENCE AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS

2441 Economists

2442 Sociologists, anthropologists and related professionals

2443 Philosophers, historians and political scientists

2444 Philologists, translators and interpreters

2445 Psychologists

2446 Social work professionals

245 WRITERS AND CREATIVE OR PERFORMING ARTISTS

2451 Authors, journalists and other writers

2452 Sculptors, painters and related artists

2453 Composers, musicians and singers

2454 Choreographers and dancers

2455 Film, stage and related actors and directors

246 RELIGIOUS PROFESSIONALS

2460 Religious professionals

**MAJOR GROUP 3 :TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS**

**31 PHYSICAL AND ENGINEERING SCIENCE ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS**

311 PHYSICAL AND ENGINEERING SCIENCE TECHNICIANS

3111 Chemical and physical science technicians

3112 Civil engineering technicians

3113 Electrical engineering technicians

3114 Electronics and telecommunications engineering technicians

3115 Mechanical engineering technicians

3116 Chemical engineering technicians

3117 Mining and metallurgical technicians

3118 Draughtspersons

3119 Physical and engineering science technicians not elsewhere classified

312 COMPUTER ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3121 Computer assistants

3122 Computer equipment operators

3123 Industrial robot controllers

313 OPTICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT OPERATORS

3131 Photographers and image and sound recording equipment operators

3132 Broadcasting and telecommunications equipment operators

3133 Medical equipment operators

3139 Optical and electronic equipment operators not elsewhere classified

314 SHIP AND AIRCRAFT CONTROLLERS AND TECHNICIANS

3141 Ships' engineers

3142 Ships' deck officers and pilots

3143 Aircraft pilots and related associate professionals

3144 Air traffic controllers

3145 Air traffic safety technicians

315 SAFETY AND QUALITY INSPECTORS

3151 Building and fire inspectors

3152 Safety, health and quality inspectors

**32 LIFE SCIENCE AND HEALTH ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS**

321 LIFE SCIENCE TECHNICIANS AND RELATED ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3211 Life science technicians

3212 Agronomy and forestry technicians

3213 Farming and forestry advisers

322 MODERN HEALTH ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS (except nursing)

3221 Medical assistants

3222 Sanitarians

3223 Dieticians and nutritionists

3224 Optometrists and opticians

3225 Dental assistants

3226 Physiotherapists and related associate professionals

3227 Veterinary assistants

3228 Pharmaceutical assistants

3229 Modern health associate professionals (except nursing) not elsewhere classified

323 NURSING AND MIDWIFERY ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3231 Nursing associate professionals

3232 Midwifery associate professionals

324 TRADITIONAL MEDICINE PRACTITIONERS AND FAITH HEALERS

3241 Traditional medicine practitioners

3242 Faith healers

**33 TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS**

331 PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3310 Primary education teaching associate professionals

332 PRE-PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3320 Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals

333 SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3330 Special education teaching associate professionals

334 OTHER TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3340 Other teaching associate professionals

**34 OTHER ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS**

341 FINANCE AND SALES ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3411 Securities and finance dealers and brokers

3412 Insurance representatives

3413 Estate agents

3414 Travel consultants and organisers

3415 Technical and commercial sales representatives

3416 Buyers

3417 Appraisers, valuers and auctioneers

3419 Finance and sales associate professionals not elsewhere classified

342 BUSINESS SERVICES AGENTS AND TRADE BROKERS

3421 Trade brokers

3422 Clearing and forwarding agents

3423 Employment agents and labour contractors

3429 Business services agents and trade brokers not elsewhere classified

343 ADMINISTRATIVE ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3431 Administrative secretaries and related associate professionals

3432 Legal and related business associate professionals

3433 Bookkeepers

3434 Statistical, mathematical and related associate professionals

3439 Administrative associate professionals not elsewhere classified

344 CUSTOMS, TAX AND RELATED GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3441 Customs and border inspectors

3442 Government tax and excise officials

3443 Government social benefits officials

3444 Government licensing officials

3449 Customs, tax and related government associate professionals not elsewhere classified

345 POLICE INSPECTORS AND DETECTIVES

3450 Police inspectors and detectives

346 SOCIAL WORK ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3460 Social work associate professionals

347 ARTISTIC, ENTERTAINMENT AND SPORTS ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3471 Decorators and commercial designers

3472 Radio, television and other announcers

3473 Street, night-club and related musicians, singers and dancers

3474 Clowns, magicians, acrobats and related associate professionals

3475 Athletes, sportspersons and related associate professionals

348 RELIGIOUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS

3480 Religious associate professionals

**MAJOR GROUP 4 : CLERKS**

**41 OFFICE CLERKS**

411 SECRETARIES AND KEYBOARD-OPERATING CLERKS

4111 Stenographers and typists

4112 Word-processor and related operators

4113 Data entry operators

4114 Calculating-machine operators

4115 Secretaries

412 NUMERICAL CLERKS

4121 Accounting and bookkeeping clerks

4122 Statistical and finance clerks

413 MATERIAL-RECORDING AND TRANSPORT CLERKS

4131 Stock clerks

4132 Production clerks

4133 Transport clerks

414 LIBRARY, MAIL AND RELATED CLERKS

4141 Library and filing clerks

4142 Mail carriers and sorting clerks

4143 Coding, proof-reading and related clerks

4144 Scribes and related workers

419 OTHER OFFICE CLERKS

4190 Other office clerks

**42 CUSTOMER SERVICES CLERKS**

421 CASHIERS, TELLERS AND RELATED CLERKS

4211 Cashiers and ticket clerks

4212 Tellers and other counter clerks

4213 Bookmakers and croupiers

4214 Pawnbrokers and money-lenders

4215 Debt-collectors and related workers

422 CLIENT INFORMATION CLERKS

4221 Travel agency and related clerks

4222 Receptionists and information clerks

4223 Telephone switchboard operators

**MAJOR GROUP 5 : SERVICE WORKERS AND SHOP AND MARKET SALES WORKERS**

**51 PERSONAL AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES WORKERS**

511 TRAVEL ATTENDANTS AND RELATED WORKERS

5111 Travel attendants and travel stewards

5112 Transport conductors

5113 Travel guides

512 HOUSEKEEPING AND RESTAURANT SERVICES WORKERS

5121 Housekeepers and related workers

5122 Cooks

5123 Waiters, waitresses and bartenders

513 PERSONAL CARE AND RELATED WORKERS

5131 Child-care workers

5132 Institution-based personal care workers

5133 Home-based personal care workers

5139 Personal care and related workers not elsewhere classified

514 OTHER PERSONAL SERVICES WORKERS

5141 Hairdressers, barbers, beauticians and related workers

5142 Companions and valets

5143 Undertakers and embalmers

5149 Other personal services workers not elsewhere classified

515 ASTROLOGERS, FORTUNE-TELLERS AND RELATED WORKERS

5151 Astrologers and related workers

5152 Fortune-tellers, palmists and related workers

516 PROTECTIVE SERVICES WORKERS

5161 Fire-fighters

5162 Police officers

5163 Prison guards

5169 Protective services workers not elsewhere classified

**52 MODELS, SALESPERSONS AND DEMONSTRATORS**

521 FASHION AND OTHER MODELS

5210 Fashion and other models

522 SHOP SALESPERSONS AND DEMONSTRATORS

5220 Shop salespersons and demonstrators

523 STALL AND MARKET SALESPERSONS

5230 Stall and market salespersons

**MAJOR GROUP 6 : SKILLED AGRICULTURAL AND FISHERY WORKERS**

**61 MARKET-ORIENTED SKILLED AGRICULTURAL AND FISHERY WORKERS**

611 MARKET GARDENERS AND CROP GROWERS

6111 Field crop and vegetable growers

6112 Tree and shrub crop growers

6113 Gardeners, horticultural and nursery growers

6114 Mixed-crop growers

612 MARKET-ORIENTED ANIMAL PRODUCERS AND RELATED WORKERS

6121 Dairy and livestock producers

6122 Poultry producers

6123 Apiarists and sericulturists

6124 Mixed-animal producers

6129 Market-oriented animal producers and related workers not elsewhere classified

613 MARKET-ORIENTED CROP AND ANIMAL PRODUCERS

6130 Market-oriented crop and animal producers

614 FORESTRY AND RELATED WORKERS

6141 Forestry workers and loggers

6142 Charcoal burners and related workers

615 FISHERY WORKERS, HUNTERS AND TRAPPERS

6151 Aquatic-life cultivation workers

6152 Inland and coastal waters fishery workers

6153 Deep-sea fishery workers

6154 Hunters and trappers

**62 SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURAL AND FISHERY WORKERS**

621 SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURAL AND FISHERY WORKERS

6210 Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers

**MAJOR GROUP 7 : CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS**

**71 EXTRACTION AND BUILDING TRADES WORKERS**

711 MINERS, SHOTFIRERS, STONE CUTTERS AND CARVERS

7111 Miners and quarry workers

7112 Shotfirers and blasters

7113 Stone splitters, cutters and carvers

712 BUILDING FRAME AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS

7121 Builders, traditional materials

7122 Bricklayers and stonemasons

7123 Concrete placers, concrete finishers and related workers

7124 Carpenters and joiners

7129 Building frame and related trades workers not elsewhere classified

713 BUILDING FINISHERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS

7131 Roofers

7132 Floor layers and tile setters

7133 Plasterers

7134 Insulation workers

7135 Glaziers

7136 Plumbers and pipe fitters

7137 Building and related electricians

**714 PAINTERS, BUILDING STRUCTURE CLEANERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS**

7141 Painters and related workers

7142 Varnishers and related painters

7143 Building structure cleaners

**72 METAL, MACHINERY AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS**

**721 METAL MOULDERS, WELDERS, SHEET-METAL WORKERS, STRUCTURAL- METAL PREPARERS, AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS**

7211 Metal moulders and coremakers

7212 Welders and flamecutters

7213 Sheet metal workers

7214 Structural-metal preparers and erectors

7215 Riggers and cable splicers

7216 Underwater workers

**722 BLACKSMITHS, TOOL-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS**

7221 Blacksmiths, hammer-smiths and forging-press workers

7222 Tool-makers and related workers

7223 Machine-tool setters and setter-operators

7224 Metal wheel-grinders, polishers and tool sharpeners

**723 MACHINERY MECHANICS AND FITTERS**

7231 Motor vehicle mechanics and fitters

7232 Aircraft engine mechanics and fitters

7233 Agricultural- or industrial-machinery mechanics and fitters

**724 ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT MECHANICS AND FITTERS**

7241 Electrical mechanics and fitters

7242 Electronics fitters

7243 Electronics mechanics and servicers

7244 Telegraph and telephone installers and servicers

7245 Electrical line installers, repairers and cable jointers

## **73 PRECISION, HANDICRAFT, PRINTING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS**

### 731 PRECISION WORKERS IN METAL AND RELATED MATERIALS

7311 Precision-instrument makers and repairers

7312 Musical instrument makers and tuners

7313 Jewellery and precious-metal workers

### 732 POTTERS, GLASS-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS

7321 Abrasive wheel formers, potters and related workers

7322 Glass makers, cutters, grinders and finishers

7323 Glass engravers and etchers

7324 Glass, ceramics and related decorative painters

### 733 HANDICRAFT WORKERS IN WOOD,TEXTILE, LEATHER AND RELATED MATERIALS

7331 Handicraft workers in wood and related materials

7332 Handicraft workers in textile, leather and related materials

### 734 PRINTING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS

7341 Compositors, typesetters and related workers

7342 Stereotypers and electrotypers

7343 Printing engravers and etchers

7344 Photographic and related workers

7345 Bookbinders and related workers

7346 Silk-screen, block and textile printers

## **74 OTHER CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS**

### 741 FOOD PROCESSING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS

7411 Butchers, fishmongers and related food preparers

7412 Bakers, pastry-cooks and confectionery makers

7413 Dairy-products makers

7414 Fruit, vegetable and related preservers

7415 Food and beverage tasters and graders

7416 Tobacco preparers and tobacco products makers

### 742 WOOD TREATERS, CABINET-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS

7421 Wood treaters

7422 Cabinet makers and related workers

7423 Woodworking machine setters and setter-operators

7424 Basketry weavers, brush makers and related workers

743 TEXTILE, GARMENT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS

7431 Fibre preparers

7432 Weavers, knitters and related workers

7433 Tailors, dressmakers and hatters

7434 Furriers and related workers

7435 Textile, leather and related pattern-makers and cutters

7436 Sewers, embroiderers and related workers

7437 Upholsterers and related workers

744 PELT, LEATHER AND SHOEMAKING TRADES WORKERS

7441 Pelt dressers, tanners and fellmongers

7442 Shoe-makers and related workers

**MAJOR GROUP 8 : PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS**

**81 STATIONARY-PLANT AND RELATED OPERATORS**

811 MINING- AND MINERAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS

8111 Mining-plant operators

8112 Mineral-ore- and stone-processing-plant operators

8113 Well drillers and borers and related workers

812 METAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS

8121 Ore and metal furnace operators

8122 Metal melters, casters and rolling-mill operators

8123 Metal-heat-treating-plant operators

8124 Metal drawers and extruders

813 GLASS, CERAMICS AND RELATED PLANT OPERATORS

8131 Glass and ceramics kiln and related machine operators

8139 Glass, ceramics and related plant operators not elsewhere classified

814 WOOD-PROCESSING- AND PAPERMAKING-PLANT OPERATORS

8141 Wood-processing-plant operators

8142 Paper-pulp plant operators

8143 Papermaking-plant operators

815 CHEMICAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS

- 8151 Crushing-, grinding- and chemical-mixing-machinery operators
- 8152 Chemical-heat-treating-plant operators
- 8153 Chemical-filtering- and separating-equipment operators
- 8154 Chemical-still and reactor operators (except petroleum and natural gas)
- 8155 Petroleum- and natural-gas-refining-plant operators
- 8159 Chemical-processing-plant operators not elsewhere classified

816 POWER-PRODUCTION AND RELATED PLANT OPERATORS

- 8161 Power-production plant operators
- 8162 Steam-engine and boiler operators
- 8163 Incinerator, water-treatment and related plant operators

817 AUTOMATED-ASSEMBLY-LINE AND INDUSTRIAL-ROBOT OPERATORS

- 8171 Automated-assembly-line operators
- 8172 Industrial-robot operators

**82 MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS**

821 METAL- AND MINERAL-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS

- 8211 Machine-tool operators
- 8212 Cement and other mineral products machine operators

822 CHEMICAL-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS

- 8221 Pharmaceutical- and toiletry-products machine operators
- 8222 Ammunition- and explosive-products machine operators
- 8223 Metal finishing-, plating- and coating-machine operators
- 8224 Photographic-products machine operators
- 8229 Chemical-products machine operators not elsewhere classified

823 RUBBER- AND PLASTIC-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS

- 8231 Rubber-products machine operators
- 8232 Plastic-products machine operators

824 WOOD-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS

- 8240 Wood-products machine operators

825 PRINTING-, BINDING- AND PAPER-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS

8251 Printing-machine operators

8252 Bookbinding-machine operators

8253 Paper-products machine operators

**826 TEXTILE-, FUR- AND LEATHER-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS**

8261 Fibre-preparing-, spinning- and winding-machine operators

8262 Weaving- and knitting-machine operators

8263 Sewing-machine operators

8264 Bleaching-, dyeing- and cleaning-machine operators

8265 Fur and leather-preparing-machine operators

8266 Shoemaking- and related machine operators

8269 Textile-, fur- and leather-products machine operators not elsewhere classified

**827 FOOD AND RELATED PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS**

8271 Meat- and fish-processing-machine operators

8272 Dairy-products machine operators

8273 Grain- and spice-milling-machine operators

8274 Baked-goods, cereal and chocolate-products machine operators

8275 Fruit-, vegetable- and nut-processing-machine operators

8276 Sugar production machine operators

8277 Tea-, coffee-, and cocoa-processing-machine operators

8278 Brewers, wine and other beverage machine operators

8279 Tobacco production machine operators

**828 ASSEMBLERS**

8281 Mechanical-machinery assemblers

8282 Electrical-equipment assemblers

8283 Electronic-equipment assemblers

8284 Metal-, rubber- and plastic-products assemblers

8285 Wood and related products assemblers

8286 Paperboard, textile and related products assemblers

**829 OTHER MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS**

8290 Other machine operators and assemblers

**83 DRIVERS AND MOBILE-PLANT OPERATORS**

831 LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVERS AND RELATED WORKERS

8311 Locomotive-engine drivers

8312 Railway brakemen, signallers and shunters

832 MOTOR-VEHICLE DRIVERS

8321 Motor-cycle drivers

8322 Car, taxi and van drivers

8323 Bus and tram drivers

8324 Heavy-truck and lorry drivers

833 AGRICULTURAL AND OTHER MOBILE-PLANT OPERATORS

8331 Motorised farm and forestry plant operators

8332 Earth-moving- and related plant operators

8333 Crane, hoist and related plant operators

8334 Lifting-truck operators

834 SHIPS' DECK CREWS AND RELATED WORKERS

8340 Ships' deck crews and related workers

**MAJOR GROUP 9 : ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS**

**91 SALES AND SERVICES ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS**

911 STREET VENDORS AND RELATED WORKERS

9111 Street food vendors

9112 Street vendors, non-food products

9113 Door-to-door and telephone salespersons

912 SHOE CLEANING AND OTHER STREET SERVICES ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS

9120 Shoe cleaning and other street services elementary occupations

913 DOMESTIC AND RELATED HELPERS, CLEANERS AND LAUNDERERS

9131 Domestic helpers and cleaners

9132 Helpers and cleaners in offices, hotels and other establishments

9133 Hand-launders and pressers

914 BUILDING CARETAKERS, WINDOW AND RELATED CLEANERS

9141 Building caretakers

9142 Vehicle, window and related cleaners

915 MESSENGERS, PORTERS, DOORKEEPERS AND RELATED WORKERS

9151 Messengers, package and luggage porters and deliverers

9152 Doorkeepers, watchpersons and related workers

9153 Vending-machine money collectors, meter readers and related workers

916 GARBAGE COLLECTORS AND RELATED LABOURERS

9161 Garbage collectors

9162 Sweepers and related labourers

**92 AGRICULTURAL, FISHERY AND RELATED LABOURERS**

921 AGRICULTURAL, FISHERY AND RELATED LABOURERS

9211 Farm-hands and labourers

9212 Forestry labourers

9213 Fishery, hunting and trapping labourers

**93 LABOURERS IN MINING, CONSTRUCTION, MANUFACTURING AND TRANSPORT**

931 MINING AND CONSTRUCTION LABOURERS

9311 Mining and quarrying labourers

9312 Construction and maintenance labourers: roads, dams and similar constructions

9313 Building construction labourers

932 MANUFACTURING LABOURERS

9321 Assembling labourers

9322 Hand packers and other manufacturing labourers

933 TRANSPORT LABOURERS AND FREIGHT HANDLERS

9331 Hand or pedal vehicle drivers

9332 Drivers of animal-drawn vehicles and machinery

9333 Freight handlers

**MAJOR GROUP 0 : ARMED FORCES**

01 ARMED FORCES

011 ARMED FORCES

0110 Armed forces

#### 4. LEVEL OF EDUCATION: UNESCO CLASSIFICATION AND NIUE EQUIVALENT

UNESCO Name of Level	Code	NIUE Equivalent
Pre-primary Education	0	ECE
Primary education First stage of basic education	1	Yr1 – Yr6
Lower secondary education Second stage of basic education	2	Yr7 – Yr9
(Upper) secondary education	3	Yr10 – Yr13 NCEA L1 – L3
Post-secondary non tertiary education	4	NCEA L4 Under-Graduated Certificate and Diploma
First stage of tertiary education (not leading directly to an advanced research qualification)	5	Graduated Degree
Second stage of tertiary education (leading to an advanced research qualification)	6	Post-graduated Degree

# Enumerator's Field Book

1. Census Kit

Description of items in kit	Quantity
Household/Dwelling Questionnaires	
Population Schedules	
Confidential Envelopes	
Pencils	
Rubber	
Pencil Sharpener	
Signed Declaration Form	

Please check your kit. If it is on your list but not in your kit or if it is not enough ASK FOR IT!

Enumerator Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

## 1. Field Day Work

You must go around your area, note the location of every house, prepare your map and decide on your route. Note houses are occupied and unoccupied.

You are required to prepare a preliminary list of households. There is a page for this exercise, you will have to do the following:

- allocate a house number, in series, regardless of occupancy, to each dwelling (empty dwellings to be indicated by a letter E.)
- enter the name of the Household Head for occupied dwellings.
- enter the total number of occupants for each occupied dwellings
- note remarks if necessary

### Field Day Work

House Number	Household Number on Map	Name Of Head of Household	Estimated No. of persons in H/hold	Remarks
01	01	Mr QUARTZ	3	
02	02	Mrs CASIO	2	
03	E	Empty	0	
04	03	Miss SEIKO	4	<i>Family live in 2 houses</i>
05	03	Miss SEIKO	-	
06	E	Empty	0	

## 2. Enumeration before Population Census Night

At 5.00pm, Saturday 10 September 2011, you will do the actual population enumeration. Begin by writing the names of every member of the household, possibly according to seniority in the provided page.

At this stage you should also be completing the Household/Dwelling Schedule for that household. You can also start completing the population schedules.

### Enumeration before Population Census Night

H/Hold No.	Person Name	Male	Female	Person No.	Remarks
01	SAMUEL QUARTZ	M		01	
	SAMMIE QUARTZ		F	02	
	STEVEN QUARTZ	M		03	
02	JUGGIE CASIO	M		01	
	CUTIE CASIO		F	02	

03	Meeno Seiko		F	01	
	Tooner Seiko	M		02	
	Hatts Seiko	M		03	
	Sipa Seiko		F	04	

**3. Enumeration after Population Census Night**

You will pay a second call to your respective households directly after Census Night to update the information you have collected the previous evening.

Should a person have died in the dwelling before midnight of Census night (not after midnight) draw a line over the row for that person and write across it, "DIED" and time of death in the remarks column. Do not forget to update your Household/Dwelling Schedule. If you have filled in a population schedule for this person cancel the schedule.

Should a live birth take place before midnight of Census Night (not after midnight), include in Census.

New arrivals to the dwelling after your first call and before midnight on Census Night are to be enumerated if they became part of the household and stayed with household on Census Night.

Persons who left the dwelling after your first call and before midnight on Census Night must be struck off. Draw a line across the person's row and write on it "LEFT BEFORE MIDNIGHT of CENSUS NIGHT".

When you have completed updating information for each household in your area, check that all information on Population schedules and in the field booklet are compatible.

Enumeration after Population Census Night

H/Hold No.	Person Name	Male	Female	Person No.	Remarks
01	SAMUEL QUARTZ	M		01	
	<del>SAMMIE QUARTZ</del>		F	02	<i>DIED 11.05pm</i>
	STEVEN QUARTZ	M		03	<i>Adopted</i>
02	JUGGIE CASIO	M		01	
	CUTIE CASIO		F	02	
	SASSY CASIO		F	03	<i>New born 8pm</i>
03	Meeno Seiko		F	01	
	Tooner Seiko	M		02	
	Hatts Seiko	M		03	
	Sipa Seiko		F	04	

Summarise the Final Population Listing, ready to be checked.

4. FINAL ENUMERATION LISTING

Household No.	Head of Household	NIUEANS			NON-NIUEANS			TOTAL		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
01	Samuel Quartz	1	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2
02	Juggie Casio	1	2	3	0	0	0	1	2	3
03	Meeno Seiko	2	2	4	0	0	0	2	2	4

1. Field Day Work

House Number	Household Number on Map	Name Of Head of Household	Estimated No. of persons in H/hold	Remarks

Sample Only

1. ENUMERATION BEFORE POPULATION CENSUS NIGHT

H/Hold No.	Person Name	Male	Female	Person No.	Remarks

2. ENUMERATION AFTER POPULATION CENSUS NIGHT

H/Hold No.	Person Name	Male	Female	Person No.	Remarks

FINAL ENUMERATION LISTING

Household No.	Head of Household	NIUEANS			NON-NIUEANS			TOTAL		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total

3. ENUMERATION AFTER POPULATION CENSUS NIGHT

H/Hold No.	Person Name	Male	Female	Person No.	Remarks



### 3. STATEMENT OF ENUMERATORS

I hereby certify I have carefully checked the completeness of the Schedules and the data contained in the above summary table, and that they are true and correct. I am satisfied that all persons living in my census area at midnight on Census Night, 10 September 2011, have all been accounted for.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ September 2011

Thank you for taking your time in doing this job thoroughly. It is crucial that you check your completed questionnaires.